

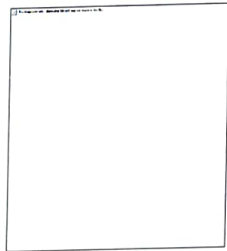
### 1.1.3 & 1.2.1

## Supporting Documents Department of Management

S. No.	Documents attached
1	Syllabus of Courses Highlighting the Focus on Employability/ Entrepreneurship/ Skill Development



**Study Scheme & Syllabus of  
Bachelor of Business Administration  
(BBA)  
Batch 2018 onwards**



**Department of Academics  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University**

*Sh. R. B.*

Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



## Courses & Examination Scheme:

### First Semester

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L*	T*	P	Internal	External		
BBA 101-18	Core Theory 1	Principles and Practices of Management	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
BBA 102-18	Core Theory 2	Basic Accounting	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
BBAGE101-18	General Elective 1	Managerial Economics I	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
BTHU103/18	Ability Enhancement Compulsory Course (AECC)	English	1	0	0	40	60	100	1
BTHU104/18	Ability Enhancement Compulsory Course (AECC)	English Practical/Laboratory	0	0	2	30	20	50	1
HVPE101-18	Ability Enhancement Compulsory Course (AECC)	Human Values, De-addiction and Traffic Rules	3	0	0	40	60	100	3
HVPE102-18	Ability Enhancement Compulsory Course (AECC)	Human Values, De-addiction and Traffic Rules (Lab/ Seminar)	0	0	2	25	---	25	1
BMPD102-18		Mentoring and Professional Development	0	0	2	25	---	25	1
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>19</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>25</b>

\*\*The Human Values, De-addiction and Traffic Rules (Lab/ Seminar) and Mentoring and Professional Development course will have internal evaluation only.

**Note:** One each seminar will be organized on Drug De-addiction and Traffic Rules. Eminent scholar and experts of the subject will be called for the seminar at least once during the semester. It will be binding for all students to attend the seminar.

*[Signature]*

Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-141003

*[Signature]*

### Second Semester

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L*	T*	P	Internal	External		
BBA201-18	Core Theory 3	Business Statistics	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
BBA 202-18	Core Theory 4	Business Environment	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
BBAGE1201-18	General Elective 2	Managerial Economics II	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
EVS102-18	Ability Enhancement Compulsory Course (AECC) - III	Environmental Studies	2	0	0	40	60	100	2
BMPD202-18		Mentoring and Professional Development	0	0	2	25	--**	25	1
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>425</b>	<b>21</b>

### Third Semester

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L*	T*	P	Internal	External		
BBA301-18	Core Theory 5	Organizational Behaviour	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
BBA 302-18	Core Theory 6	Marketing Management	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
BBA 303-18	Core Theory 7	Cost & Management Accounting	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
BBAGE 301-18	General Elective 3	Production and Operation Management	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
BBASEC 301-18	Skill Enhancement Course-1	IT tools for Business	2	0	0	40	60	100	2
BMPD302-18		Mentoring and Professional Development	0	0	2	25	--**	25	1
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>525</b>	<b>27</b>

*Signature*

Head  
Department of Management  
J.K. Gupti Puri Technical University  
Kapurthala-141002

### Fourth Semester

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L*	T*	P	Internal	External		
BBA401-18	Core Theory 8	Business Research Methods	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
BBA 402-18	Core Theory 9	Human Resource Management	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
BBA 403-18	Core Theory 10	Financial Management	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
BBAGE 401-18	General Elective 4	Entrepreneurship Development	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
BBASEC 401-18	Skill Enhancement Course-2	Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility	2	0	0	40	60	100	2
BMPD402-18		Mentoring and Professional Development	0	0	2	25	--**	25	1
TOTAL			22	4	2	425	300	525	27

### Fifth Semester

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L*	T*	P	Internal	External		
BA501-18	Core Theory 11	Operation Research	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
BA502-18	Core Theory 12	Mercantile Law	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
	Discipline Specific Elective 1	Elective – I	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
	Discipline Specific Elective 2	Elective – II	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
MPD502-18		Mentoring and Professional Development	0	0	2	25	--**	25	1
TOTAL			20	4	2	225	240	425	25

36

Signature

### **SPECIALISATIONS**

Any of the following groups each having two papers in Semester V can be chosen as specialization by the students

#### **1. Marketing**

<b>BBA 511-18</b>	Consumer Behaviour
<b>BBA 512-18</b>	Advertising and Sales Management

#### **2. Finance**

<b>BBA 521-18</b>	Corporate Accounting
<b>BBA 522-18</b>	Financial Markets & Services

#### **3. Human Resource Management**

<b>BBA 531-18</b>	Industrial Relations & Labour Law
<b>BBA 532-18</b>	Organisation Change & Development

---

*Handwritten signature*



### Sixth Semester

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L*	T*	P	Internal	External		
BBA601-18	Core Theory 13	Strategy Management	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
BBA602-18	Core Theory 14	Company Law	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
	Discipline Specific Elective 3	Elective - III	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
	Discipline Specific Elective 4	Elective - IV	5	1	0	40	60	100	6
BMPDe02-18		Mentoring and Professional Development	0	0	2	25	...	25	1
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>185</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>425</b>	<b>25</b>

### SPECIALISATIONS:

Any of the following groups each having two papers in Semester VI can be chosen as specialization by the students.

#### 1. Marketing

BBA 611-18	Services Marketing
BBA 612-18	Retailing and Logistics Management

#### 2. Finance

BBA 621-18	Personal Financial Planning
BBA 622-18	Direct and Indirect Tax Laws

#### 3. Human Resource Management

BBA-631	Training & Development
BBA-632	Cross Cultural Human Resource Management

  
 Head  
 Department of Management  
 I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
 Kapurthala-144 603

### **Program Educational Objectives (PEOs)**

**PEO1:** Graduates will develop expertise in the area of accounts, marketing, interpersonal skills, human resource management and entrepreneurship.

**PEO2:** Graduates will develop competencies in qualitative and quantitative techniques to analyse the business data.

**PEO3:** Graduates will develop an understanding of economic, legal and social environment of Indian business.

**PEO4:** Graduates will develop responsiveness to social issues and will be able to identify business solutions to address the same. They will also be able to understand the issues of business ethics.

### **Program Outcomes (POs)**

At the end of the program the student will be able to:

**PO1:** Evaluate and describe contextual forces (macro and micro both) in business environment and identify their impact on business operations.

**PO2:** Recognise and apply various qualitative, technical and analytical methods in solving business problems.

**PO3:** Communicate effectively in various business settings both in written and oral formats.

**PO4:** Explain the responsibility of business towards development of society. Students will also be able to distinguish between ethical and unethical behaviours.

**PO5:** Develop strategies for effective functioning of functional areas such as marketing, strategy, finance and operations.

**PO6:** Apply the entrepreneurial and managerial skills for effective business management.



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

## BBA 101 Principles and Practices of Management

**Course objective:** the course aims at providing fundamental knowledge and exposure to the concepts, theories and practices in the field of management. And to facilitate the students in appreciating need/significance and applications of various managerial functions.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Describe fundamental concepts, nature and principles of Management.

**CO2:** Explain the role and responsibilities of managers and adapt to the various styles of management across organizations.

**CO3:** Develop analytical abilities to face the business situations.

**CO4:** Apply various tools that would facilitate the decision making process in the business.

**CO5:** Develop peer based learning and working in groups and teams.

### Unit – I

**Management:** Meaning, definitions, nature and scope, functions of management. Managerial roles and skills. Forms of different organizations: sole proprietorship, partnership and Joint Stock Company.

**Evolution of management thoughts:** classical and new classical systems, contingency approaches, Scientific management.

### Unit – II

**Planning:** nature, purpose and functions, types of plan, Management by Objective (MBO), steps in planning.

**Decision Making:** Meaning, Steps in Decision Making, Techniques of Decision Making.

**Strategic planning** – concepts, process, importance and limitations; Growth strategies- Internal and external.

### Unit – III

**Organizing:** Concept, formal and informal organizations, task force, bases of departmentation, different forms of organizational structures, avoiding organizational inflexibility. Teamwork – meaning, types and stages of team building.

**Concept of staffing-** Recruitment and Selection.

**Motivation** – concept, importance and theories.

### Unit –IV

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**Authority:** definition, types, responsibility and accountability, delegation, decentralization v/s centralization, determinants of effective decentralization. Line and staff authority.

**Control:** function, process and types of control, nature, process, significance and span of control. Direct control v/s preventive control.

**Trends and challenges of management in global scenario, emerging issues in management: Introduction to Total Quality Management (TQM), Just in Time (JIT).**

**Suggested Textbooks:**

- Principles and practices of management: L. M. PRASAD ( S. Chand publishers)
- Essentials of Management: Koontz H. & Weihrich H. (Tata Mc Graw Hill Publishers)

**Suggested Reference books**

- Management: Stephen Robbins (Pearson publishers)
- VSP Rao & V H Krishna, Management, Excel books

*JK*  
Dr. J. K. Choudhary  
JK Choudhary  
Kannur Branch - 100000  
Kannur University



## BBA 102 BASIC ACCOUNTING

**Course Objective:** This course aims to acquaint students with foundation of financial accountancy and its application in business. It also aims to familiarize students with regulatory framework of accounting in India.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** To understand the basic underlying concepts, principles and conventions of accounting.

**CO2:** To identify the rules of debit and credit in accounting.

**CO3:** To get an overview of the regulatory framework of accounting in India.

**CO4:** To prepare trading, profit & loss and balance sheet of a firm.

**CO5:** To comprehend the concept of depreciation and different methods to treat depreciation in accounting.

### Unit I

**Introduction to Accounting-** Meaning, objectives and Scope of **Financial Accounting**, Concept of Book Keeping, Basic Accounting terms, users of accounting information, limitations of Financial Accounting. **Accounting Concepts and Conventions.**

**Accounting Standards-** Concept, objectives, benefits, brief review of Accounting Standards in India.

### Unit II

**The Accounting Equation;** Types and Nature of Accounts, Rules of Debit and Credit; **Accounting process** :Recording Transactions in Journal; Preparation of Ledger Accounts, Subsidiary Books; Preparation of Trial Balance.

### Unit III

Bank Reconciliation Statement, Depreciation: Meaning, need & importance of depreciation, methods of charging depreciation (WDV & SLM). **Preparation of Final Accounts:** Preparation of Trading and Profit & Loss Account and Balance Sheet of sole proprietary business

### Unit IV



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**Introduction to Company Final Accounts:** Important provisions of Companies Act, 1956 in respect of preparation of final accounts of a company. Understanding the Annual Report of a Company.

**Computerised Accounting:** Computers and its application in accounting. Accounting software packages

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Maheshwari, S.N. and Maheshwari, S.K., "Financial Accounting", 2009, Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi.
2. Mukherjee, A. and Hanif, M., "Financial Accounting", 1st Edition, 2003, Tata McGraw Hill.
3. Ramchandran, N. and Kakani, R.K., "Financial Accounting for Management", 2nd Edition, 2007, Tata McGraw Hill.
4. Tulsian, P.C., Financial Accounting,
5. Horngren, Charles T., Sundem, Galt I, Elliot, John A. Philbrick, Donna R.,
6. "Introduction to Financial Accounting", Prentice Hall, New Delhi.
7. Gupta, Ambrish, "Financial Accounting for Management: An Analytical Perspective", Pearson Education, New Delhi.
8. Khatri, Dhanesh, "Financial Accounting" Tata McGraw-Hill, New Delhi.



Head,  
Department of Accounts & Finance,  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University,  
Kapurthala-144 603



## BBA-GE 101 Managerial Economics- I

**Course Objective:** The primary objective of this course is to equip students with the necessary economic concepts, principles, theory and techniques and enhance their managerial decision making to address business problems in a globalized economic environment

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Understand the basic concepts of managerial economics and apply the economic way of thinking to individual decisions and business decisions.

**CO2:** Measure price elasticity of demand, understand the determinants of elasticity and apply the concepts of price, cross and income elasticity of demand.

**CO3:** Understand and estimate production function and Law of Diminishing Marginal Utility.

**CO4:** Understand and explain four basic market models of perfect competition, monopoly, monopolistic competition, and oligopoly, and how price and quantity are determined in each model.

**CO5:** Understand the different costs of production and how they affect short and long run decisions.

### Unit-I

**Introduction to Managerial Economics:** Managerial Economics: Meaning, Nature, Scope & Relationship with other disciplines, Role of managerial economics in decision Making, Opportunity Cost Principle, Production Possibility Curve, Incremental Concept, Scarcity Concept.

**Demand and the Firm:** Demand and its Determination: Demand function; Determinants of demand; Demand elasticity – Price, Income and cross elasticity. Use of elasticity for analyzing demand, Demand estimation, Demand forecasting, Demand forecasting of new product. **Indifference Curve Analysis:** Meaning, Assumptions, Properties, Consumer Equilibrium, Importance of Indifference Analysis, Limitations of Indifference Theory

### Unit-II

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**Production Function :** Production function Meaning, Concept of productivity and technology, Short Run and long run production function Isoquants; Least cost combination of inputs, Producer's equilibrium; Return to scale; Estimation of production function.

**Theory of Cost:** Cost Concepts and Determinants of cost, short run and long run cost theory, **Modern Theory of Cost,** Relationship between cost and production function

### Unit-III

**Revenue Curve:** Concept of Revenue, Different Types of Revenues, concept and shapes of Total Revenue, Average revenue and marginal revenue, Relationship between Total Revenue, Average revenue and marginal revenue, Elasticity of Demand and Revenue relation

**Market Structure:** Market Structure: Meaning, Assumptions and Equilibrium of Perfect Competition, Monopoly, Monopolistic Competition, Oligopoly; Price and output determination under collusive oligopoly, Price and output determination under non-collusive oligopoly, Price leadership model.

### Unit-IV


**Pricing:** Pricing practices; Commodity Pricing: Economics of advertisement costs; Types of pricing practices

**Factor Pricing:** Demand and supply of factor of production; Collective bargaining, Concept of rent, profit, interest- Rate of return and interest rates; Real vs. Nominal interest rates. Basic capital theory–Interest rate and return on capital. Measurement of profit.


**Note:** Relevant Case Studies will be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings/ Books:

- K.K .Dewett, *Modern Economic Theory*, S. Chand Publication
- D.M.Mithani, *Managerial Economics Theory and Applications*, Himalaya Publication
- Peterson and Lewis, *Managerial Economic*, Prentice Hall of India
- Gupta, *Managerial Economics*, TataMcGraw Hills
- Geetika, *Managerial Economics*, Tata McGraw Hills
- D.N.Dwivedi, *Managerial Economic*, Vikas Publications
- Froeb, *Managerial Economics*, Cengage Learning

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

- Koutsoyiannis, A. Modern Micro Economics, Palgrave Macmillan Publishers, New Delhi.
- Thomas Christopher R., and Maurice S. Charles, Managerial Economics – Concepts and Applications, 8th Edition,
- Mehta, P. L. Managerial Economics – Analysis, Problems and Cases, Sultan Chand & Sons, Delhi.
- Peterson and Lewis, Managerial Economics, 4th Edition, Prentice Hall of India Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
- Shapiro, Macro Economics, Galgotia Publications.
- H. L Ahuja Advanced Economic Analysis, S. Chand & Co. Ltd, New Delhi. 7.
- G.S Gupta, Managerial Economics, Tata McGraw Hill.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-141 803



AECC  
BTHU103/18 English

**Course Outcomes:**

- The objective of this course is to introduce students to the theory, fundamentals and tools of communication.
- To help the students become the independent users of English language.
- To develop in them vital communication skills which are integral to their personal, social and professional interactions.
- The syllabus shall address the issues relating to the Language of communication.
- Students will become proficient in professional communication such as interviews, group discussions, office environments, important reading skills as well as writing skills such as report writing, note taking etc.

The recommended readings given at the end are only suggestive; the students and teachers have the freedom to consult other materials on various units/topics given below. Similarly, the questions in the examination will be aimed towards assessing the skills learnt by the students rather than the textual content of the recommended books.

**Detailed Contents:**

**Unit1- 1 (Introduction)**

- Theory of Communication
- Types and modes of Communication

**Unit- 2 (Language of Communication)**

- Verbal and Non-verbal
- (Spoken and Written)
- Personal, Social and Business
- Barriers and Strategies
- Intra-personal, Inter-personal and Group communication

**Unit-3 (Reading and Understanding)**

- Close Reading
- Comprehension
- Summary Paraphrasing
- Analysis and Interpretation
- Translation(from Hindi/Punjabi to English and vice-versa)

**OR**


- Precise writing /Paraphrasing (for International Students)
- Literary/Knowledge Texts

**Unit-4 (Writing Skills)**

- Documenting
- Report Writing
- Making notes
- Letter writing

**Recommended Readings:**

1. *Fluency in English* - Part II, Oxford University Press, 2006.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-141 002

2. *Business English*, Pearson, 2008.
3. *Language, Literature and Creativity*, Orient Blackswan, 2013.
4. *Language through Literature* (forthcoming) ed. Dr. Gauri Mishra, DrRanjanaKaul,  
DrBrati Biswas
5. *On Writing Well*, William Zinsser. Harper Resource Book. 2001
6. *Study Writing*. Liz Hamp-Lyons and Ben Heasley. Cambridge University Press. 2006.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-141001

**AECC**  
**BTHU104/18 English Practical/Laboratory**

**Course Outcomes:**

- The objective of this course is to introduce students to the theory, fundamentals and tools of communication.
- To help the students become the independent users of English language.
- To develop in them vital communication skills which are integral to personal, social and professional interactions.
- The syllabus shall address the issues relating to the Language of communication.
- Students will become proficient in professional communication such as interviews, group discussions and business office environments, important reading skills as well as writing skills such as report writing, note taking etc.

The recommended readings given at the end are only suggestive; the students and teachers have the freedom to consult other materials on various units/topics given below. Similarly, the questions in the examination will be aimed towards assessing the skills learnt by the students rather than the textual content of the recommended books.

**Interactive practice sessions in Language Lab on Oral Communication**

- Listening Comprehension
- Self Introduction, Group Discussion and Role Play
- Common Everyday Situations: Conversations and Dialogues
- Communication at Workplace
- Interviews
- Formal Presentations
- Monologue
- Effective Communication/ Mis- Communication
- Public Speaking

**Recommended Readings:**

1. *Fluency in English* - Part II, Oxford University Press, 2006.
2. *Business English*, Pearson, 2008.
3. *Practical English Usage*. Michael Swan. OUP. 1995.
4. *Communication Skills*. Sanjay Kumar and PushpLata. Oxford University Press. 2011.
5. *Exercises in Spoken English*. Parts. I-III. CIEFL, Hyderabad. Oxford University Press

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kharar, Ludhiana



**AECC**  
**HVPE 101-18 Human Values, De-addiction and Traffic Rules**

**Course Objective**

This introductory course input is intended

- a. To help the students appreciate the essential complementarity between 'VALUES' and 'SKILLS' to ensure sustained happiness and prosperity which are the core aspirations of all human beings.
- b. To facilitate the development of a Holistic perspective among students towards life, profession and happiness, based on a correct understanding of the Human reality and the rest of Existence. Such a holistic perspective forms the basis of Value based living in a natural way.
- c. To highlight plausible implications of such a Holistic understanding in terms of ethical human conduct, trustful and mutually satisfying human behavior and mutually enriching interaction with Nature.

Thus, this course is intended to provide a much needed orientational input in Value Education to the young enquiring minds.


**Course Methodology**

- The methodology of this course is universally adaptable, involving a systematic and rational study of the human being vis-à-vis the rest of existence.
- It is free from any dogma or value prescriptions.
- It is a process of self-investigation and self-exploration, and not of giving sermons. Whatever is found as truth or reality is stated as proposal and the students are facilitated to verify it in their own right based on their Natural Acceptance and Experiential Validation.
- This process of self-exploration takes the form of a dialogue between the teacher and the students to begin with, and within the student himself/herself finally.
- This self-exploration also enables them to evaluate their pre-conditionings and present beliefs.

**Content for Lectures:**

**Module 1: Course Introduction - Need, Basic Guidelines, Content and Process for Value Education [6]**

1. Understanding the need, basic guidelines, content and process for Value Education
2. Self Exploration-what is it? - its content and process; 'Natural Acceptance' and Experiential Validation- as the mechanism for self exploration
3. Continuous Happiness and Prosperity- A look at basic Human Aspirations
4. Right understanding, Relationship and Physical Facilities- the basic requirements for fulfillment of aspirations of every human being with their correct priority
5. Understanding Happiness and Prosperity correctly- A critical appraisal of the current scenario
6. Method to fulfill the above human aspirations: **understanding and living in harmony at various levels**

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

## Module 2: Understanding Harmony in the Human Being - Harmony in Myself!

[6]

7. Understanding human being as a co-existence of the sentient 'I' and the material 'Body'
8. Understanding the needs of Self ('I') and 'Body' - *Sukh* and *Suvidha*
9. Understanding the Body as an instrument of 'I' (I being the doer, seer and enjoyer)
10. Understanding the characteristics and activities of 'I' and harmony in 'I'
11. Understanding the harmony of I with the Body: *Sanyam* and *Swasthya*; correct appraisal of Physical needs, meaning of Prosperity in detail
12. Programs to ensure *Sanyam* and *Swasthya*  
- Practice Exercises and Case Studies will be taken up in Practice Sessions.

## Module 3: Understanding Harmony in the Family and Society- Harmony in Human-Human Relationship

[6]

13. Understanding harmony in the Family- the basic unit of human interaction
14. Understanding values in human-human relationship; meaning of *Nyaya* and program for its fulfillment to ensure *Ubhay-tripti*;  
Trust (*Vishwas*) and Respect (*Samman*) as the foundational values of relationship
15. Understanding the meaning of *Vishwas*; Difference between intention and competence
16. Understanding the meaning of *Samman*, Difference between respect and differentiation; the other salient values in relationship
17. Understanding the harmony in the society (society being an extension of family): *Samadhan*, *Samridhi*, *Abhay*, *Sah-astitva* as comprehensive Human Goals
18. Visualizing a universal harmonious order in society- Undivided Society (*Akhand Samaj*), Universal Order (*Sarvabhaum Vyavastha*)- from family to world family!  
- Practice Exercises and Case Studies will be taken up in Practice Sessions.

## Module 4: Understanding Harmony in the Nature and Existence - Whole existence as Co-existence

[4]

19. Understanding the harmony in the Nature
20. Interconnectedness and mutual fulfillment among the four orders of nature- recyclability and self-regulation in nature
21. Understanding Existence as Co-existence (*Sah-astitva*) of mutually interacting units in all-pervasive space
22. Holistic perception of harmony at all levels of existence  
- Practice Exercises and Case Studies will be taken up in Practice Sessions.

## Module 5: Implications of the above Holistic Understanding of Harmony on Professional Ethics

[6]

23. Natural acceptance of human values
24. Definitiveness of Ethical Human Conduct
25. Basis for Humanistic Education, Humanistic Constitution and Humanistic Universal Order

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 601

26. Competence in professional ethics:

- a) Ability to utilize the professional competence for augmenting universal human order,
- b) Ability to identify the scope and characteristics of people-friendly and eco-friendly production systems,
- c) Ability to identify and develop appropriate technologies and management patterns for above production systems.

27. Case studies of typical holistic technologies, management models and production systems

28. Strategy for transition from the present state to Universal Human Order:

- a) At the level of individual: as socially and ecologically responsible engineers, technologists and managers
- b) At the level of society: as mutually enriching institutions and organizations

**Text Book**

R R Gaur, R Sangal, G P Bagaria, 2009, *A Foundation Course in Value Education*.

**Reference Books**

1. Ivan Illich, 1974, *Energy & Equity*, The Trinity Press, Worcester, and HarperCollins, USA
2. E.F. Schumacher, 1973, *Small is Beautiful: a study of economics as if people mattered*, Blond & Briggs, Britain.
3. A Nagraj, 1998, *Jeevan Vidya ek Parichay*, Divya Path Sansthan, Amarkantak.
4. Sussan George, 1976, *How the Other Half Dies*, Penguin Press. Reprinted 1986, 1991
5. PL Dhar, RR Gaur, 1990, *Science and Humanism*, Commonwealth Publishers.
6. A.N. Tripathy, 2003, *Human Values*, New Age International Publishers.
7. Subhas Palekar, 2000, *How to practice Natural Farming*, Pracheen(Vaidik) Krishi Tantra Shodh, Amravati.
8. Donella H. Meadows, Dennis L. Meadows, Jorgen Randers, William W. Behrens III, 1972, *Limits to Growth – Club of Rome's report*, Universe Books.
9. E G Seebauer & Robert L. Berry, 2000, *Fundamentals of Ethics for Scientists & Engineers*, Oxford University Press
10. M Govindrajran, S Natrajan & V.S. Senthil Kumar, *Engineering Ethics (including Human Values)*, Eastern Economy Edition, Prentice Hall of India Ltd.
11. B P Banerjee, 2005, *Foundations of Ethics and Management*, Excel Books.
12. B L Bajpai, 2004, *Indian Ethos and Modern Management*, New Royal Book Co., Lucknow. Reprinted 2008.

**Relevant CDs, Movies, Documentaries & Other Literature:**

1. Value Education website, <http://uhv.ac.in>

Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-141 603



2. Story of Stuff, <http://www.storyofstuff.com>
3. Al Gore, *An Inconvenient Truth*, Paramount Classics, USA
4. Charlie Chaplin, *Modern Times*, United Artists, USA
5. IIT Delhi, *Modern Technology – the Untold Story*



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-141 001

**AECC**  
**HVPE 102-18 Human Values, De-addiction and Traffic Rules (Lab/Seminar)**

One each seminar will be organized on Drug De-addiction and Traffic Rules. Eminent scholars and experts of the subject will be called for the Seminar at least once during the semester. It will be binding for all the students to attend the seminar.



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-14603



## **BMPD102-18 Mentoring and Professional Development**

### **Guidelines regarding Mentoring and Professional Development**

The objective of mentoring will be development of:

- Overall Personality
- Aptitude (Technical and General)
- General Awareness (Current Affairs and GK)
- Communication Skills
- Presentation Skills

The course shall be split in two sections i.e. outdoor activities and class activities. For achieving the above, suggestive list of activities to be conducted are:

#### **Part – A (Class Activities)**

1. Expert and video lectures
2. Aptitude Test
3. Group Discussion
4. Quiz (General/Technical)
5. Presentations by the students
6. Team building Exercises

#### **Part – B (Outdoor Activities)**

1. Sports/NSS/NCC
2. Field project.
3. Society Activities of various students chapter i.e. ISTE, SCIE, SAE, CSI, Cultural Club, etc.

**Note:** Evaluation shall be based on rubrics for Part – A & B. Mentors/Faculty incharges shall maintain proper record student wise of each activity conducted and the same shall be submitted to the department.

   
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
144 603

## BBA 201-18 Business Statistics

**Course Objective:** Course Objective: The objective of the course on Business Statistics is to familiarize students with the basic statistical tools used to summarize and analyze quantitative information for decision making. Analysis of numbers is required for taking decisions related to every aspect of business.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** To learn the basic concepts like statistics and calculation of arithmetic mean, median and mode and partition values.

**CO2:** To understand the calculation of moments, skewness and kurtosis and determining whether the given distribution is normal or not.

**CO3:** To be acquainted with prerequisite knowledge required to understand the Probability and applications of probability theory.

**CO4:** To understand the concept of correlation regression analysis and their applications.

**CO5:** To apply the learnt techniques in statistical testing and their applications.

### Unit I

**Introduction to Statistics:** Meaning, Definitions, Features of statistics, Importance, Functions, Scope and Limitations of Statistics.

**Data Collection:** Sources of Primary and Secondary data. Presentation of Data. Frequency distribution.

**Sampling Concepts:** Meaning of Population and Sample, Parameters and Statistics, Descriptive and Inferential Statistics, Probability and Non Probability Sampling Methods including Simple Random Sample, Stratified Sampling, Systematic Sampling, Judgement Sampling and Convenience Sampling.

### Unit II

**Measures of Central Tendency:** Mathematical averages including arithmetic mean, geometric mean and harmonic mean, properties and applications. Positional Averages: Mode and median (and other partition values including quartiles, deciles and percentile. Graphic presentation of measures of central tendency.

**Measures of Variation:** Absolute and relative measures. Range, quartile deviation, mean deviation, standard deviation and their coefficients. Properties of Standard Deviation and Variance.

**Sampling Distribution:** Concept of Sampling Distribution, Formulation of Sampling Distribution of Mean and Sampling distribution of standard deviation/Variance.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

### Unit III

**Simple Correlation Analysis:** Meaning of Correlation, Simple, multiple and partial, linear and non linear correlation, correlation and causation, scatter diagram, pearson's correlation coefficient and Rank Correlation.

**Simple Regression Analysis:** Meaning of Regression, Principle of least square and regression analysis, Calculation of regression coefficient, properties of regression coefficient, Relationship between correlation and regression coefficient.


### Unit IV

**Theory of Probability:** Meaning of Probability, Approaches to the calculation of probability, calculation of event probabilities, Addition and Multiplication, Laws of Probability (Proof not required), Conditional Probability and Bayes' Theorem (Proof not required).

**Probability Distribution:** Binomial Distribution: Probability Distribution function, Constants, Shape, Fitting of Binomial Distribution, Poisson Distribution: Probability Function (including Poisson approximation to binomial distribution) Constants, Fitting of Poisson Distribution, Normal Distribution: Probability Distribution Function, Properties of Normal Curve, Calculation of Probabilities.

#### Suggested Readings:

1. Levin, Richard and David S. Rubin. "*Statistics for Management*". Prentice Hall of India, New Delhi.
2. Chandan, J.S., "*Statistics for Business and Economics*", Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.
3. Render, B. and Stair, R. M. Jr., "*Quantitative Analysis for Management*", Prentice-Hall of India, New Delhi.
4. Gupta C B, Gupta V, "*An Introduction to Statistical Methods*", Vikas Publications.
5. Siegel, Andrew F, *Practical Business Statistics*. International Edition, McGraw Hill
6. Berenson, L.M., Krehbiel, T.C., Vishwanathan, P.K. and Levine, D.M., *Business Statistics: A First Course*, Pearson Education.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab University  
Kapurthala-146



**Course Objective:** The objective of this paper is to acquaint students with the issues of business environment in which corporate sector has to operate. It will also familiarize them with the techniques available for scanning and monitoring the environment. It also aims at providing some basic knowledge about international environment pertaining to business.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** To Identify and evaluate the complexities of business environment and their impact on the business.

**CO2:** To analyze about the relationships between Government and business and understand the political, economic, legal and social policies of the country .

**CO3:** To understand the current economic conditions in developing emerging markets, and evaluate present and future opportunities.

**CO4:** To be acquainted with prerequisite knowledge required to understand the Probability and applications of probability theory.

**CO5:** To understand the concept of the Industrial functioning and strategies to overcome challenges in competitive markets.

### **Unit I**

**Introduction to Business Environment:** Nature and Significance Business Environment. **Components of Business Environment,** Techniques of Environment Scanning. **Economic Environment of Business:** Economic Systems. Economic Planning in India, Brief idea of Industrial Policy, Fiscal policy, Monetary policy and EXIM policy.

### **Unit II**

**Political and Legal Environment of Business:** Three political institutions: Legislature, Executive and Judiciary. Foreign Exchange Management Act (FEMA), Consumer Protection Act. Introduction to Liberalization, Privatization and Globalization: Factors facilitating and impeding globalization in India.

### **Unit III**

**Socio- Cultural Environment:** Critical elements of socio-cultural Environment. **Social responsibility of business.** **Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility.** **Public Sector-**Changing Role of Public Sector - Relevance of public sector – Public Sector reforms. Regulatory framework with reference to Banking and Security Market. **Technological Environment.**



Head  
Department of Management  
J.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Sect-14/ 503

## Unit IV

**International Business Environment:** Multinational Corporations-Benefits and Problems. Mergers and acquisitions - reasons - trends - Advantages and Disadvantages. WTO ,Consequences of WTO for India. IMF. Regional Groupings.

### SUGGESTED READINGS:

- Aswathappa, K : Essentials of Business Environment-Text, Cases and Exercises - Himalya Publishing House(13<sup>th</sup> Revised Edition-2016)
- Cherunilam, Fransis– Business Environment- Text and Cases ,Himalya Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.(20<sup>th</sup> Edition-2011)
- Paul, Justin-Business Environment- Text and Cases-McGraw Hill Education (India) Private Limited.(4<sup>th</sup> Revised Edition-2018)
- Ramachandara, Archana and Ravi-Business Environment. Himalya Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.(New Edition-2017)
- Sheikh, Saleem and Sahu Jayadev, Business Environment, Pearson.



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

## BBAGE 201-18 Managerial Economics-II

**Course Objective:** This course aims to acquaint students with economy as a whole including measurement of national income, inflation and unemployment, which an objective to inculcate understanding of macroeconomic environment of an economy for better decision making.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Explain the concept of national income and its measurement using different approaches.

**CO2:** Describe the underlying theories of demand and supply of money in an economy.

**CO3:** Make use of employment and national income statistics students will be able to describe and analyze the economy in quantitative terms.

**CO4:** Interpret macroeconomic issues like money, inflation and unemployment.

**CO5:** Identify the phases of the business cycle and the problems caused by cyclical fluctuations in the market economy.

### Unit I

**National Income:** Measuring National Income Problems in the measurement of National Income. **Theories of Money:** Nature and functions of money – Types of money: Near money, inside money and outside money. Theories of demand for money – defining demand for money – Classical theories of demand for money – Friedman's re-statement of Quantity Theory of Money; Liquidity preference theory and Keynesian Liquidity Trap. Theories of Supply of money; Defining supply of money; Measuring supply of money.

### Unit II

**Theories of Inflation and Unemployment:** Meaning, Types and Theories of Inflation. - Cost of inflation and sacrifice ratio. - Measurement of Inflation in India - Policies to control inflation Meaning and types of unemployment. - Cost of unemployment and Oakun's Law Measurement of unemployment in India. - Concept of Stagflation - Concept of Philips Curve.

### Unit III

**Business cycle:** Meaning, types and phases. **Monetary, Fiscal and Income policy** – Meaning and instruments. **Multiplier:** Concept, Features and Leakages. **Foreign trade multiplier.**

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

#### Unit IV

### Macro-economic Framework in Indian Economy–Public Finance–Tax system in India– Financial Administration: Finance Commission.

#### SUGGESTED READINGS:

1. Ahuja, H.L. (2015) *Macroeconomics-Theory and Policy*. New Delhi: Sultan Chand.
2. Jhingan, M.L. (2016) *Macro Economic Theory*. Delhi: Vrinda Publications Pvt. Ltd
3. Dwivedi, D.N. (2017) *Macroeconomics: Theory and Practice: Theory & Practice*. New Delhi: McGraw Hill.
4. Jain, T.R., Khanna, O.P. (2014) *Managerial Economics*: V.K. Publications
5. Dewett, K.K., Navalur, M.H., (2006) *Modern Economic Theory*: New Delhi: Sultan Chand.



Dr. J.K. Singh  
Department of Management  
J.K. Somaiya Vastu Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**Course Outcomes:**

1. Students will enable to understand environmental problems at local and national level through literature and general awareness.
2. The students will gain practical knowledge by visiting wildlife areas, environmental institutes and various personalities who have done practical work on various environmental Issues.
3. The students will apply interdisciplinary approach to understand key environmental issues and critically analyze them to explore the possibilities to mitigate these problems.
4. Reflect critically about their roles and identities as citizens, consumers and environmental actors in a complex, interconnected world

**UNIT-1: Introduction to Environmental Studies**

Multidisciplinary nature of Environmental Studies: Scope & Importance

**Need for Public Awareness**

**UNIT-2: Ecosystems**

Concept of an Ecosystem: Structure & functions of an ecosystem (Producers, Consumers & Decomposers)

Energy Flow in an ecosystem: Food Chain, Food web and Ecological Pyramids

Characteristic features, structure & functions of following Ecosystems:

- Forest Ecosystem
- Aquatic Ecosystem (Ponds, Lakes, River & Ocean)

**UNIT-3: Natural Resources**

Renewable & Non-renewable resources

Forest Resources: Their uses, functions & values (Biodiversity conservation, role in climate change, medicines) & threats (Overexploitation, Deforestation, Timber extraction, Agriculture Pressure), Forest Conservation Act

Water Resources: Their uses (Agriculture, Domestic & Industrial), functions & values, Overexploitation and Pollution of Ground & Surface water resources (Case study of Punjab), Water Conservation, Rainwater Harvesting,

Land Resources: Land as a resource; Land degradation, soil erosion and desertification

Energy Resources: Renewable & non-renewable energy resources, use of alternate energy resources (Solar, Wind, Biomass, Thermal), Urban problems related to Energy

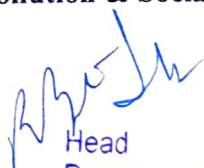
**UNIT-4: Biodiversity & its conservation**

Types of Biodiversity: Species, Genetic & Ecosystem

**India as a mega biodiversity nation**, Biodiversity hot spots and biogeographic regions of India

Examples of Endangered & Endemic species of India, Red data book

**UNIT-5: Environmental Pollution & Social Issues**



Head

Department of Management

J.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University

Kaodhala-144 603

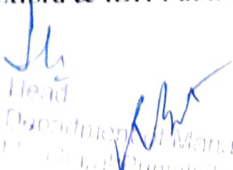
Types, Causes, Effects & Control of Air, Water, Soil & Noise Pollution  
Nuclear hazards and accidents & Health risks  
Global Climate Change: Global warming, Ozone depletion, Acid rain, Melting of Glaciers & Ice caps, Rising sea levels  
Environmental disasters: Earthquakes, Floods, Cyclones, Landslides

#### **UNIT-6: Field Work**

Visit to a National Park, Biosphere Reserve, Wildlife Sanctuary  
Documentation & preparation of a Biodiversity (flora & fauna) register of campus/river/forest  
Visit to a local polluted site : Urban/Rural/Industrial/Agricultural  
Identification & Photography of resident or migratory birds, insects (butterflies)  
Public hearing on environmental issues in a village

#### **Suggested Readings:**

1. Bharucha, F. Text Book for Environmental Studies. University Grants Commission, New Delhi.
2. Agarwal, K.C. 2001 Environmental Biology, Nidi Publ. Ltd. Bikaner.
3. Bharucha Erach, The Biodiversity of India, Mapin Publishing Pvt. Ltd., Ahmedabad – 380 013, India, Email:mapin@icenet.net (R)
4. Brunner R.C., 1989, Hazardous Waste Incineration, McGraw Hill Inc. 480p
5. Clark R.S., Marine Pollution, Clanderson Press Oxford (TB)
6. Cunningham, W.P. Cooper, T.H. Gorhani, E & Hepworth, M.T. 2001, Environmental Encyclopedia, Jaico Publ. House, Mumabai, 1196p
7. De A.K., Environmental Chemistry, Wiley Eastern Ltd.
8. Down to Earth, Centre for Science and Environment (R)
9. Gleick, H.P. 1993. Water in crisis, Pacific Institute for Studies in Dev., Environment & Security. Stockholm Env. Institute Oxford Univ. Press. 473p
10. Hawkins R.E., Encyclopedia of Indian Natural History, Bombay Natural History Society, Bombay (R)
11. Heywood, V.H & Waston, R.T. 1995. Global Biodiversity Assessment. Cambridge Univ. Press 1140p.
12. Jadhav, H & Bhosale, V.M. 1995. Environmental Protection and Laws. Himalaya Pub. House, Delhi 284 p.
13. Mckinney, M.L. & School, R.M. 1996. Environmental Science systems & Solutions, Web enhanced edition. 639p.
14. Mhaskar A.K., Matter Hazardous, Techno-Science Publication (TB)
15. Miller T.G. Jr. Environmental Science, Wadsworth Publishing Co. (TB)
16. Odum, E.P. 1971. Fundamentals of Ecology. W.B. Saunders Co. USA, 574p
17. Rao M.N. & Datta, A.K. 1987. Waste Water treatment. Oxford & IBH Publ. Co. Pvt. Ltd. 345p.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
Pune  
Pune Technical University  
Pune-411 003

18. Sharma B.K., 2001. Environmental Chemistry. Geol Publ. House, Meerut
19. Survey of the Environment, The Hindu (M)
20. Townsend C., Harper J. and Michael Begon, Essentials of Ecology, Blackwell Science (TB)
21. Trivedi R. K. and P.K. Goel, Introduction to air pollution, Techno-Science Publication (TB)
22. Wanger K.D., 1998 Environmental Management. W.B. Saunders Co. Philadelphia, USA 499p

  
Head  
Department of Management  
J.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Satnam Nagar-147 603

## BMPD202-18 Mentoring and Professional Development

### Guidelines regarding Mentoring and Professional Development

The objective of mentoring will be development of:

- Overall Personality
- Aptitude (Technical and General)
- General Awareness (Current Affairs and GK)
- Communication Skills
- Presentation Skills

The course shall be split in two sections i.e. outdoor activities and class activities.

For achieving the above, suggestive list of activities to be conducted are:

#### **Part – A (Class Activities)**


1. Expert and video lectures
2. Aptitude Test
3. Group Discussion
4. Quiz (General/Technical)
5. Presentations by the students
6. Team building Exercises

#### **Part – B (Outdoor Activities)**

4. Sports/NSS/NCC
5. Field Project
6. Society Activities of various students chapter i.e. ISTE, SCIE, SAE, CSI, Cultural Club, etc.

**Note:** Evaluation shall be based on rubrics for Part – A & B.

Mentors/Faculty incharges shall maintain proper record student wise of each activity conducted and the same shall be submitted to the department.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
UK-Global Business Technical University



**Course Objective:** This course emphasizes the importance of human capital in the organizations of today. It gives an insight to the students regarding individual and group behaviour in any organization.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1-** To explain the basics of Organizational behaviour and various challenges for OB.

**CO2-** To illustrate the foundations of Individual Behaviour and various factors influencing individual behaviour viz. learning, personality, perception, attitude and motivation.

**CO3:** To examine the dynamics of group development and group properties.

**CO4:** To understand various dimensions of organisational culture.

**CO5:** To analyse the process of conflict management and approaches to stress management.

### **Unit I**

**Introduction:** Meaning of organizational behaviour and its relevance in today's business environment, contributing disciplines to Organization Behaviour, challenges and opportunities for OB.

**Individual behaviour in organization:** Foundations of individual behaviour, Factors influencing Individual Behaviour.

**Learning:** Meaning, characteristics and theories: Classical conditioning theory, operant conditioning theory, social learning theory, behaviour modification.

### **Unit II**

**Perception:** Nature, importance, perceptual process, factors influencing perception, perceptual errors.

**Attitude:** Meaning, importance, components and types of work related attitude.

**Personality:** Meaning, determinants of personality, personality traits.

**Motivation:** Meaning, types of motivation, theories of work motivation given by Maslow, Herzberg, McGregor, Vroom and Porter – Lawler.

### **Unit III**

**Group behaviour in organization:** Group dynamics, Types of groups, Group development, theories of group development, Group norms and roles, Group cohesiveness,

**Work Teams:** Meaning, characteristics, types of team, Creating effective team.

**Leadership:** nature, leadership styles, Leadership theories: trait theory and behavioural theories.

### **Unit IV**

**Conflict Management:** Meaning, types and sources of conflict, Process of conflict management, approaches to conflict management.

**Stress management:** sources of stress, approaches for stress management.

**Organizational culture:** meaning, concept, types of culture, dimensions of organizational culture.

**Suggested Readings/ Books:**

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

- Robbins, *Organization Behaviour*, Pearson Education Asia
- Luthans, *Organization Behaviour*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Newstrom, *Organizational Behaviour: Human Behaviour at Work*, Tata McGraw Hill
- L.M. Prasad, *Organisation Behaviour*, Sultan Chand
- Parikh, Gupta, *Organisational Behaviour*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Aswathappa, *Organization Behaviour*, Himalaya



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

## BBA 302- Marketing Management

**Course Objective:** Marketing is one of the foremost functions of Management in present day corporate world, its understanding results in developing best products in terms of goods and services that brings consumer satisfaction. This course will imbibe the basic understanding among the students to become successful marketers.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Explain the basics of marketing, selling, marketing mix and its core concepts.

**CO2:** Describe the intricacies of the marketing environment and marketing information systems for effective marketing planning and strategies.

**CO3:** Develop necessary skills for effective market segmentation, targeting and positioning.

**CO4 –** Illustrate various components of product mix, product life cycle and comprehend the new product development process.

**CO5–** Develop an understanding of promotion mix and strategies for successful promotion

### Unit I

**Marketing:** Nature and Scope of Marketing, customer needs, wants and demand. Various Marketing Concepts: production, product, selling, marketing and societal marketing, Analyzing marketing environment: micro, macro environment

### Unit II

**Market segmentation:** Need, concept, nature, basis and strategies, mass marketing vs. Segmentation.

**Marketing mix:** 4Ps of products and 7Ps of services, components and factors affecting mix.

### Unit III

**Product decisions:** Product definition, new product development process, and product life cycle, positioning, branding, packaging and labeling decisions.

**Pricing decisions:** importance, objectives, designing strategies, Pricing Techniques

### Unit IV

**Distribution:** Types of channel, factors affecting decision, Designing and Managing Marketing Channel, Managing Retailing, physical distribution system and its components.

**Product Promotion:** promotion mix-introduction, importance, advantages and disadvantages of various components and factors affecting. Designing and managing Integrated Marketing Communications.

### Suggested Readings:

1. Kotler, P., Keller, K.L. Koshy, A. and Jha, M., Marketing Management: A South Asian Perspective, Pearson Education.
2. Etzel, M., Walker, B., Stanton, W. and Pandit, A Marketing Management, Tata McGraw Hill.
3. Ramaswamy, V.S and Namakumari, S. Marketing Management: Global Perspective Indian Context, Macmillan Publishers India Ltd.
4. Saxena, Rajan, Marketing Management, Fourth Edition, Tata McGraw Hill Education Pvt. Ltd.

  
  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



## BBA 303-18 COST AND MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING

**Course Objective:** To impart the students, knowledge about the use of financial, cost and other data for the purpose of managerial planning, control and decision making.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Understand and differentiate between Cost accounting and management accounting.

**CO2:** Make managerial decisions regarding make or buy, acceptance or rejection of export offers and continuation or shut down of plant.

**CO3:** Estimate the breakeven point of the firm.

**CO4:** Understand and apply the concepts of budgetary control for better decision-making.

**CO5:** Understand and estimate material, labour, overheads and sales variances for comparing planned with actual results.

### Unit – I

**Introduction:** Meaning, Objectives, Nature and Scope of management accounting, Difference between cost accounting and management accounting, Cost control and Cost reduction, **Cost management.**

**Ratio Analysis:** Meaning–Nature, different types of ratios, their uses and limitations, computation of various types of ratios – liquidity ratios, solvency ratios, profitability ratios, turnover ratios

### Unit – II

**Analysis and Interpretation of financial Statements:** Meaning- Types and Methods of **Financial Analysis – Comparative statements – Trend Analysis – Common size statements.**

**Standard Costing:** Standard Costing and Variance Analysis: Meaning of standard cost and standard costing, advantages, limitations and applications. Variance Analysis – material, labour, overheads and sales variances.


### Unit – III


**Budgetary Control:** Budgeting and Budgetary Control: Concept of budget, budgeting and budgetary control, objectives, merits, and limitations. **Budget administration. Functional budgets. Fixed and flexible budgets. Zero base budgeting.**

### Unit – IV

**Marginal Costing:** Absorption versus Variable Costing: Distinctive features and income determination. Cost-Volume-Profit Analysis, Profit / Volume ratio. Break-even analysis-algebraic and graphic methods, Margin of safety, Key factor, determination of cost indifference point.

**Suggested Readings:**

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Jalandhar 151 003





- Horngren, C. T., Sundem, G. L., Stratton, W. O., Burgstahler, D., & Schatzberg, J. (2011). *Introduction to management accounting*. Pearson Education International.
- Anthony A. Atkinson, Robert S. Kaplan, Ella Mae Matsumura, S. Mark Young. (2006). *Management Accounting*. Dorling Kindersley(India) Pvt. Ltd.
- Singh, Surender. (2016). *Management Accounting*. Scholar Tech Press, New Delhi.
- Garrison H., Ray and Eric W. Noreen. (2016). *Managerial Accounting*. McGraw Hill.
- Goel, Rajiv. (2013). *Management Accounting*. International Book House.
- Arora, M.N. (2012). *A Textbook of Cost and Management Accounting*. Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi.
- Maheshwari, S.N. and S.N. Mittal. (2017). *Management Accounting*. Shree Mahavir Book Depot, New Delhi.



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



## BBA- 304 Production and Operations Management

**Course objective:** The course aims at developing knowledge about various steps of product, design, development, plant location, storage, production planning and control.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Understand ever growing importance of Production and Operations management in uncertain business environment.

**CO2:** Gain an in-depth understanding of resource utilization of an organization.

**CO3:** Appreciate the unique challenges faced by firms in services and manufacturing.

**CO4:** Understand the subject as a crucial part of functional management.

**CO5:** Develop skills to operate competitively in the current business scenario.

### UNIT I

Operations management: Concept, Functions, **Product Design and development** – Product design and its characteristics: **Product development process (Technical):** Product development techniques .Process selection- Project, job, Batch, Mass and Process types of Production Systems.

### UNIT - II

Facility Location – importance, **Factors in Location Analysis: Location Analysis** Techniques.

Facility Layout – Objectives: Advantages: Basic types of layouts. Capacity Planning – Concepts: Factors Affecting Capacity Planning, Capacity Planning Decisions. Production Planning & Control (PPC) –Concepts, Objectives, Functions.

### UNIT – III

Introduction to modern productivity techniques – just in time, Kanban system. **Total Quality Management** & six sigma.

Functions of Purchasing Management – Objectives, Functions: Methods: Procedure. **Value analysis** – Concepts. Stock control systems. Virtual factory concept.

### UNIT – IV

Inventory Management – Concepts, Classification: Objectives: Factors Affecting Inventory Control Policy: Inventory costs: Basic EOQ Model: Re-order Level: ABC Analysis. Quality Management - Quality Concepts, Difference between Inspections, Quality Control, **Quality Assurances, Total Quality Management**. Control Charts: acceptance sampling.

#### Suggested Readings:

1. Nair, Production & Operations management, 1st Edition, Tata McGraw Hill
2. Adam and Eben, Production & Operations management, 5th Edition, Prentice Hall, India.
3. Krajewski & Ritzman, Operations Management, 5th Edition, Pearson Education.
4. Buffa & Sarin, Modern Production/Operations Management, 8th Edition, John Wiley
5. Chary, Production & Operations Management, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Tata McGraw



Head

Department of Production and Operations Management

Indian Institute of Technology, Kharagpur



Indian Institute of Technology, Kharagpur

## BBA- SEC 301 IT Tools for Business

**Course Objective:** The purpose of this course is to provide a through exposure to the operating and office management tools available in different packages. A student can be exposed to the working knowledge of Windows based operating systems and software packages such as Windows-95, 98, 2000-Professional, windows -XP and MS -Office.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Develop understanding of computer fundamentals, functions and their classifications

**CO2:** Develop a clear understanding and knowledge about the functioning of a Computer software and window operating system

**CO3:** Demonstrate proficiency in Microsoft word & Excel.

**CO4:** Apply formatting and editing features to enhance worksheets.

**CO5:** Use styles, themes, and conditional formats to customize worksheets.

### Unit –I

**Computer Fundamentals:** Data, Instruction and Information, Characteristics of Computers, Various fields of application of Computers, Input-output Devices (Hardware, Software, Human ware and Firmware) Advantages and Limitations of Computer, Block Diagram of Computer, Function of Different Units of Computer, Classification of Computers. Data Representation: Different Number System (Decimal, Binary, Octal and hexadecimal) and their Inter Conversion.

### Unit –II

**Computer Software:** Types of Software, Application software and system software, Compiler and Interpreter, Generations of languages, Low- and High-Level Languages. Computer Memory: Primary Memory & Secondary memory. Storage Media. **Introduction to Windows Operating System:** All Directory Manipulation: Creating Directory, Sub Directory, Renaming, Coping and Deleting the Directory File Manipulation: Creating a File, Deleting, Coping, renaming a File Using accessories such as calculator, paint brush, CD player, etc

### Unit –III

**MS-Word:** History, Creating, Saving, Opening, Importing, Exporting and Inserting document, Formatting pages, Alignment, Paragraphs and Sections. Indents and Outdents, creating lists and numberings Formatting Commands: Headings, Styles, Fonts and Size editing, Viewing Text, Finding and Replacing text, Headers and Footers, Inserting page

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-141 303

breaks, Page numbers, Special Symbols and Dates Mail merge, Preview and Printings command.

**MS-PowerPoint:** History, Creating, Saving, Opening, existing presentation, Creating and Saving a Presentation using Auto Content Wizard, Design Template, Blank Presentation the Slide Sorter View, Slide Show, Inserting pictures and graphics and Printing Slides.

#### Unit –IV

**MS-Excel:** Introduction, Components of Excel History, Creating, Saving, Opening, Spreadsheet, Formatting numbers and Text, Graph and Chart Formatting Commands, Menu Bar, Toolbars, Producing Charges, Protecting Cell Macro and Printing Operation, Spell Checking, Cell Editing, Calculation of various Financial and Statistical Functions using Formulas.

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

Suggested Readings:

- Ram, B.(2018).*Computer Fundamentals Architecture and Organization*. New Delhi: Age Publications
- Sinha, P.K. and Sinha, P. (2017).*Foundation of computing*. New Delhi: BPB Publications.
- Arora, A.(2015) *Computer fundamentals and applications*. Vikas Publishing.
- Rajaraman, V.(2014).*Fundamentals of Computers*. Delhi: Prentice-Hall.
- Roger,J. (2010).*Microsoft Access 2010*. Delhi: Pearson Education.
- Forouzan,(2009).*Basics of Computer Science*. India: Cengage Learning
- Levi, D.S., Kaminsky, P. (2007) *Designing and Managing the Supply Chain*. McGraw Hill
- Turban, E., Aronson JE., Liang, TP. (2005). *Decision Support Systems and Intelligent Systems* (7th Edition). Pearson Publishers.



Head

Department of Management  
L.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Jalandhar



## **BMPD302-18 Mentoring and Professional Development**

### **Guidelines regarding Mentoring and Professional Development**

The objective of mentoring will be development of:

- Overall Personality
- Aptitude (Technical and General)
- General Awareness (Current Affairs and GK)
- Communication Skills
- Presentation Skills

The course shall be split in two sections i.e. outdoor activities and class activities.  
For achieving the above, suggestive list of activities to be conducted are:

#### **Part – A (Class Activities)**

1. Expert and video lectures
2. Aptitude Test
3. Group Discussion
4. Quiz (General/Technical)
5. Presentations by the students
6. Team building Exercises

#### **Part – B (Outdoor Activities)**

7. Sports/NSS/NCC
8. Field project.
9. Society Activities of various students chapter i.e. ISTE, SCIE, SAE, CSI, Cultural Club, etc.

**Note:** Evaluation shall be based on rubrics for Part – A & B.

Mentors/Faculty incharges shall maintain proper record student wise of each activity conducted and the same shall be submitted to the department.

Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala - 141 603

## BBA 401 Business Research Methods

**Course Objective:** The course aims at equipping students with an understanding of the research process, tools and techniques in order to facilitate managerial decision making.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Explain the objectives and process of conducting research and its application in business.

**CO2:** Analyse the different types of research design and experimental errors.

**CO3:** Understand various techniques of sampling and methods of data collection.

**CO4:** Examine different types of scales and appraise about data preparation and analysis.

**CO5:** Identify and prepare various types of reports.

### UNIT I

**Research Methodology:** definition, objectives, scope in management research, process of Research and limitations.

**Research Design:** Formulating the Research Problem, Choice of Research Design, Types of Research Design, Sources of Experimental Errors

### UNIT II

**Sampling:** Advantages and Limitation of Sampling, Sampling process, Types of Sampling: Non-

probability sampling techniques, Probability sampling techniques, Sampling and non sampling

errors. **Data collection:** primary, secondary data collection, observation methods and survey method:

### UNIT III

**Measurement Concept,** Levels of measurement—Nominal, Ordinal, Interval and Ratio

Attitude Measurement: Comparative scaling techniques, Non-comparative scaling techniques,

**Questionnaire Designing:** Types, Guidelines for developing a good questionnaire

### UNIT IV

**Data Preparation And Analysis:** Editing, Coding, Cross Tabulation and Practices through Excel (Basic Concepts)

**Report Writing:** Types of Research Reports, Guidelines for Writing a Report, Report Format,

Guidelines for evaluating a report.

### Suggested Readings:

1. K.V. Rao : Research Methodology, Sterling Publishers,
2. Srivastava and Rego : Business Research Methodology Tata McGraw Hill
3. Rajinder Nargundhkar : Marketing Research, Tata McGraw Hill
4. Cooper and Schindler, Business Research Methods, Tata McGraw Hill
5. C.R. Kothari : Research Methodology, New Age International Publishers

Head

Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University

## BBA 402 Human Resource Management

**Course Objective:** To provide an in-depth overview of the field of HRM, what are the roles and responsibilities of HR professionals how the primary functions affect the broader business strategy.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1-** To explain the basics of Human Resource Management and analyse the evolution of HRM.

**CO2:** To appraise various functions of HRM that facilitate employee hiring viz. human resource planning, job analysis recruitment and selection.

**CO3:** To understand the role of training, development, career planning and performance appraisal functions in human resource development.

**CO4:** To analyse the functions of compensation management namely, wages and salary administration, incentives and fringe benefits.

**CO5:** To comprehend the meaning and concept of Industrial relations.

### Unit I

Nature, scope, role and importance of HRM. New trends in HRM due to globalization deregulation and technological advancements, HRM practices in India, issues and challenges. Human Resource Planning: Meaning, factors affecting HRP, Human Resource Planning process.

### Unit II

**Job analysis:** steps in analysing job and introduction to methods of collecting job analysis information, Job description, job specification. Job design: job simplification, job rotation, job enrichment and job enlargement.

Recruitment: sources of recruitment, policies and procedure of recruitment. Selection process.

**testing and interviews, Placement and induction.**

### Unit III

**Training and Development:** Identification of training needs, process of training and methods of training and development.

**Career planning and development:** career life cycle, process of career planning and development.

### Unit IV

Performance appraisal: Meaning, process of performance appraisal, methods and problems of performance appraisal.

Compensation Management- Wage & Salary Administration: Meaning & Concept of Wage & Salary Administration. Elements & Methods of Wage & Salary, Incentive Plans & Fringe Benefits.

Industrial Relations: Meaning & Concept of Industrial Relations.

### Suggested Readings:

1. Monnappa and Saiyadan, *Personnel Management*, Tata McGraw Hill.
2. Dessler, Garg, *Human Resource Management*, Pearson education.
3. C.B. Memoria *Personal Management* Himalaya
4. K. Aswathappa *Human Resource Management* Tata McGrawHill
5. Rao V.S.P. *Human Resource Management*, Excel books



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



## BBA 403 Financial Management

**Course Objective:** To develop a conceptual clarity and basic understanding of the fundamentals of corporate finance among the students. Further help them comprehend its practical applicability in the corporate world.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Apply financial data for use in decision making by applying financial theory to problems faced by business enterprises.

**CO2:** Apply foundational finance theories and to analyse a forecast using relevant data and to conduct preliminary measurement of leverage analysis.

**CO3:** Apply time value of money techniques to various pricing and budgeting problems.

**CO4:** Apply modern techniques in capital budgeting analysis.

**CO5:** Assess dividend policy's impacts on share prices and to understand the implications of Dividend decisions in financial decision making.

### Unit I

**Financial management** -Introduction: Meaning, nature and Scope, Goals of Financial Management-Profit Maximization vs. Wealth Maximization; Finance functions-investment, Financing, Liquidity and dividend decisions. **Sources of finance**-Long term and short term.

**Concept of Time Value of Money**-present value, future value, annuity, Present Value of a series of payments.

### Unit II

**Cost of Capital:** Meaning and significance of cost of capital; cost of equity shares; cost of preference shares; cost of debt, weighted average cost of capital. **Form of Capital:** Introduction to Capital Structure; theories- NI approach; NOI approach; MM approach; Traditional approach, determinants of capital structure. **Operating and Financial Leverage:** Measurement of leverages; Financial and operating leverage, combined leverage



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapaurthala-146 203



## Unit II

**Investment Decision Making:** Meaning, importance, nature of investment decisions.

Investment evaluation criteria, **Capital budgeting Techniques-Non-discounted cash flow-** Pay back methods; Post Payback period; Accounting rate of return method, **Discounted cash flow techniques-** Net Present value method; Internal rate of return method; Profitability index method.

## Unit IV

**Working Capital:** Meaning, significance, types, approaches, Factors affecting working capital management capital. **Dividend Policies:** Issues in dividend decisions. Forms of dividend- Theories of relevance and irrelevance of dividends.

### Suggested Readings:

- I. Khan, M. Y. and Jain P. K.(2011), "Financial Management, Text, Problems & Cases", Tata McGraw Hill Company, New Delhi.
- II. Pandey, I.M.(2015), "Essentials of Financial Management", 4<sup>th</sup> Edition, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
- III. Maheshwari, S.N.(2019), "Financial Management – Principles & Practice", 15<sup>th</sup> Edition, Sultan Chand & Sons, New Delhi.
- IV. Rustagi, Dr.R.P.(2017), "Basic Financial Management", 8<sup>th</sup> Edition, Sultan Chand & Sons, New Delhi.
- V. Patel, Bhavesh(2014), "Fundamentals of Financial Management", Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical Univer  
Kapurthala-144 603

## BBA GE- 401 Entrepreneurship Development

**Course Objective:** The objective of the course is to make the student understand the concept and importance of entrepreneurship and facilitate generation of young entrepreneurs.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Describe the concept and theories of entrepreneurship and its role in economic development of nation.

**CO2:** Develop business plan and identify the reasons of failure of business plans.

**CO3:** Illustrate the steps in starting MSME.

**CO4:** Comprehend government policies and regulatory framework available in India to facilitate the process of entrepreneurial development.

**CO5:** Identify different sources of finance for new enterprises and assess the role of financial institutions and various government schemes in entrepreneurial development.

### Unit I

Definition and Concept of Entrepreneurship, Theories of Entrepreneurship. **Myths about Entrepreneurship. Entrepreneurial Traits and Motivation. Role of Entrepreneurship in economic development.** Types of Entrepreneurs. Barriers in the way of Entrepreneurship. Entrepreneurship Development (ED) Cycle.

### Unit II

**Creativity and Business Ideas, Blocks to creativity. Business Plans and reasons of failure of business plans. Micro-Small-Medium (MSME) Enterprise – Definition – Characteristics- Objectives- Advantages- Disadvantages-Role in developing countries- Problems- steps for starting- – Government Policies.**

### Unit III

**EDP in India** – Phases of Entrepreneurial programs – Government Policies- Administrative Frame work – Policy instruments – Statutory Boards – Industrial Estates –Industrial clusters – Incentives and subsidies – Advantages - Needs & Problems – Promotional agencies. Business Incubators& Start-ups.

### Unit IV

**Financing Options**- Bridge capital, Seed capital assistance, Margin money scheme, Industrial Sickness. Causes-Remedies- An overview on the roles of institutions/schemes in entrepreneurial development- SIDBI, Commercial Banks. Other financing options- venture capital, lease funding, Angel Investors. Revival, Exit and End to a venture.

### Suggested Readings:

- Kumar,Arya(2018), "Entrepreneurship", Pearson, New Delhi.
- Gopal,V.P.Nanda (2015), "Entrepreneurial Development", Vikas Publishing, New Delhi.
- Desai, Vasant, "Dynamics of Entrepreneurial Development & Management", Himalaya Publishing House.
- Khanka,S S, Entrepreneurial Development, S.Chand & Co.,New Delhi.



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Jalandhara

## BBA SEC- 401 Business Ethics & Corporate Social Responsibility

**Course Objective:** This paper aims at providing the students the understanding of ethical issues related to business and good governance necessary for long term survival of business.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Explore the relationship between ethics and business across different cultural traditions

**CO2:** Understand the relationship between ethics, morals and values in the workplace

**CO3:** Discuss the moral and social responsibility dimensions of corporate governance.

**CO4:** Describe models of CSR in India.

**CO5:** Assess international framework for CSR.

### Unit I

Business Ethics: Nature, scope and purpose of ethics, Importance of Ethics & Moral standards; Ethics & Moral Decision Making, Ethical Principles in Business, Markets, Environment, Trade, Consumer Production and Marketing, Finance, HR, Personal Growth and Lessons from Ancient Indian Educational System; Science and Human Values.

### Unit-II

Indian Ethos: Need, purpose & relevance of Indian Ethos; Salient feature (Brain Stilling, Total Quality Mind, Intuition, Intellectual rational brain V/s Holistic-Spiritual Brain, Holistic Approach for Managers in Decision Making, Professional ethos and code of professional ethics Human Values, Different meaning of human values: foundational human values – freedom, creativity, love and wisdom, Nature of Human freedom.

### UNIT III

Meaning & Definition of CSR, History & evolution of CSR. Concept of Charity, Corporate philanthropy, Corporate Citizenship, CSR-an overlapping concept. Concept of sustainability & Stakeholder Management. CSR through triple bottom line and Sustainable Business; relation between CSR and Corporate governance; environmental aspect of CSR; Chronological evolution of CSR in India; models of CSR in India, Carroll's model; drivers of CSR; major codes on CSR; Initiatives in India.

### UNIT IV

International framework for corporate social Responsibility, Millennium Development goals, Sustainable development goals, Relationship between CSR and MDGs. United Nations (UN) Global Compact 2011. UN guiding principles on business and human rights. OECD CSR policy tool, ILO tri-partite declaration of principles on multinational enterprises and social policy.

#### Suggested Readings:

1. S.S. Iyer - Managing for Value (New Age International Publishers, 2002)
2. S.K. Bhatia - Business Ethics and Managerial Values (Deep & Deep Publications Pvt.Ltd, 2000).
3. Velasquez – Business Ethics – Concepts and Cases (Prentice Hall, 6th Ed.)
4. Reed Darryl – Corporate Governance, Economic Reforms & Development (Oxford).
5. Mathur UC – Corporate Governance & Business Ethics (Mc Millan).
6. Human Values By : Prof. A.N. Tripathi New Age International
7. Corporate Social Responsibility in India - Sanjay K Agarwal
8. Handbook on Corporate Social Responsibility in India, CII.



Head

Department of Management

I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University

Kapurthala-144 603



## BMPD402-18 Mentoring and Professional Development

### Guidelines regarding Mentoring and Professional Development

The objective of mentoring will be development of:

- Overall Personality
- Aptitude (Technical and General)
- General Awareness (Current Affairs and GK)
- Communication Skills
- Presentation Skills

The course shall be split in two sections i.e. outdoor activities and class activities. For achieving the above, suggestive list of activities to be conducted are:

#### Part – A (Class Activities)

1. Expert and video lectures
2. Aptitude Test
3. Group Discussion
4. Quiz (General/Technical)
5. Presentations by the students
6. Team building Exercises

#### Part – B (Outdoor Activities)

10. Sports/NSS/NCC
11. Field project.
12. Society Activities of various students chapter i.e. ISTE, SCIE, SAE, CSI, Cultural Club, etc.

**Note:** Evaluation shall be based on rubrics for Part – A & B.

Mentors/Faculty incharges shall maintain proper record student wise of each activity conducted and the same shall be submitted to the department.



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**BBA 501-18**  
**Operation Research**

**Course Objective:** The objective of the course is to acquaint the students with the applications of the operations research to business and industry and help them to grasp the significance of analytical approach to decision making.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Understand the concept, approaches and applications of operations research.

**CO2:** Apply the methods of linear programming for decision making.

**CO3:** Analyse transportation and assignment problems of business.

**CO4:** Apply the methods of game theory to solve business problems

**CO5:** Apply the techniques of network analysis to schedule business / project activities.

### Unit 1

Introduction to Operation Research:- Meaning, Evolution, approaches, techniques and scopes of operations research, managerial application of Operation Research. Linear programming:- Introduction, meaning characteristics, graphical approaches and its utility simplex method, dual linear programming

### Unit 2

**Transportation & Assignment Problem:** - The general structure of the problem, methods of initial allocation degeneracy, optimal solution, assignment problem, structure variation in assignment problem.

### Unit 3

**Game Theory:** Games with pure and mixed strategies, saddle point, odds method, principle of dominance, sub games method. Sequencing problems: Processing jobs through two machines and three machines.

### Unit 4

**Network Analysis:-** PERT/CPM background and development, stages in application PERT networking analysis, CPM, Determination of CPM, Determination of earliest expected & latest allowable times. Inventory control: - Classification of Inventory control, EOQ model, inventory control system, ABC Analysis, Advantages of EOQ model in management.



### References:

- Gupta P.K., Hira D.S. (2011). Operations Research S. Chand & Co. Ltd., New Delhi.
- Taha H.A.(2010).Operations Research An Introduction. Pearson Education.
- Mustafi, C.K. (2000). Operations Research: New Age International Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
- Gupta,M.P., Sharma J. K. (2000). Operations Research for Management: Mayoor Paperbacks, Delhi.
- N.D.Vohra,(2007) Quantitative Techniques in Management. Tata McGraw-Hill.

  
Head

Department of Management  
I K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 66

- Frederick S. Hillier and Gerald J. Lieberman.(2001). Introduction to Operations Research: concept and cases.Tata McGraw-Hill.
- Sharma J.K.(2006). Operations Research: Theory and Application. Macmillan Publishers India.

   
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-141 003

**Mercantile Law**

**Course Objective:** To provide the brief idea about the frame work of Indian Business Laws. The course aims to familiarize the students with case law studies related to Business Laws.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Understand the concept, approaches and application of Contract Act in business decision making.

**CO2:** Understand and apply the provisions of Partnership Act in business decision making.

**CO3:** Understand and apply the provisions of sales Act in business decision making.

**CO4:** Understand and apply the provisions of Consumer Protection Act and Environment Protection Act in business decision making

**CO5:** Understand and apply the provisions of Negotiable Instrument Act in business decision making

**Unit I**

**Introduction to Contract Act:** Agreement, kinds of Agreements, Contract- kinds of contracts: Valid, Void, Voidable, Contingent and Quasi Contract and E contract, distinguish between agreement and contract. **Offer and Acceptance** - Definition, Essentials and types Communication of offer, Acceptance and Revocation. **Capacity to contract, Free Consent, Consideration.** Legality of Object and Consideration. Performance and discharge of contract. Remedies for breach of contract.

Law of Indemnity and Guarantee, Law of Bailment and pledge, Law of Agency.

**Unit II**


**Partnership Act:** Introduction to Partnership Act, Admission of Partner, Retirement and Death of Partner, Dissolution of Partnership Firm.

**The Sale of Goods Act :** Introduction, definitions, Formalities of the contract of sale, Distinction between 'sale' and 'agreement' of sell, Distinction between 'sale and hire-purchase agreement', Conditions and Warranties, Transfer of property as between the seller and buyer Rights of an unpaid seller.

**Unit III**

**Consumer Protection Act :** Objectives, features, structure and significance

**Environment Protection Act :** Objectives, features, structure and significance

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

## Unit IV

**Negotiable Instrument Act:** Meaning and Characteristics of Negotiable Instrument, classification of Negotiable Instruments, Promissory Notes and Bills of Exchange, Essential elements of promissory Note and bill of exchange. Acceptance for honour, Absolute and qualified or conditional acceptance, Drawer, Drawee in case of Need, Payee, Cheques, types of cheques and Penalties in case of dishonour of certain cheques, distinguish between cheque and Bill of exchange, Holder, Holder in Due Course, Rights and privileges of H.D.C. Payment in due course, Maturity of an Instrument.

### References:

- Majumdar, A.K. (2017), “Company Law” Taxman Publishers
- C. L. (2016), “Business Laws” Taxmann Publishers.
- Kuchhal M. C. and Parkash D (2016), “Business Legislations for Managements’ Vikas Publications.
- Singhania V. K. and Singhania K (2016), “Direct Tax Laws and Practice’ Taxmann Publishers.
- Chawla, Garg and Sarin (2017), “Mercantile Law’ Kalyani Publishers.



Head  
Department of Management  
UK - Central English Technical University  
Kapurthala - 151 503



**BMPD 502-18**  
**Mentoring and Professional Development**

**Guidelines regarding Mentoring and Professional Development**

The objective of mentoring will be development of:

- Overall Personality
- Aptitude (Technical and General)
- General Awareness (Current Affairs and GK)
- Communication Skills
- Presentation Skills

The course shall be split in two sections i.e. outdoor activities and class activities.  
For achieving the above, suggestive list of activities to be conducted are:


**Part – A**  
**(Class Activities)**


1. Expert and video lectures
2. Aptitude Test
3. Group Discussion
4. Quiz (General/Technical)
5. Presentations by the students
6. Team building Exercises

**Part – B**  
**(Outdoor Activities)**

13. Sports/NSS/NCC
14. Field project.
15. Society Activities of various students chapter i.e. ISTE, SCIE, SAE, CSI, Cultural Club, etc.

**Note:** Evaluation shall be based on rubrics for Part – A & B.  
Mentors/Faculty incharges shall maintain proper record student wise of each activity conducted and the same shall be submitted to the department.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**Consumer Behaviour**

**Course objective:**

The course aims at providing fundamental knowledge and exposure to the concepts, theories and practices in Consumer behavior and to facilitate the students in appreciating need/significance and applications of various domains of consumer behavior especially in the changing business environment.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Understand fundamental concepts, nature and importance of consumer behaviour.

**CO2:** Analyze the various factors that influence consumer decisions.

**CO3:** Understand the individual, group or organizations make buying decisions.

**CO4:** Understand how and why groups affect consumer behavior.

**CO5:** Understand the emerging trends in field of consumer behavior.

**Unit I**

**Consumer Behaviour:** Nature, scope & Importance of Consumer behavior. Consumer decision making process (five step model), factors affecting buying behaviour, Models of consumer decision making,

**Unit II**

**Consumer as an individual:** Consumer motivation: needs & goals, **Personality:** Theories (Psychoanalytical and Trait Product Personality, **Consumer Perception:** Concept and Elements of Perception, **Theories of consumer learning:** Behavioural and Cognitive Learning Theories. **Consumer Attitude:** Meaning of Consumer attitude and Functions of Attitude.

**Unit III**

**Consumer in social & cultural setting:** Reference groups: concepts, factors affecting reference groups, Family: Functions of family, Family Life Cycle. **Social class:** Meaning and different social classes, **Culture & sub culture:** definition & influence.

**Unit IV**

**Consumer Decision Making:** Introduction to opinion leadership, Diffusion of innovations: Diffusion Process, Adoption Process Influence, Profile of Consumer Innovators.

**Recommended Text Books:**

1. Schiffman, L.G. and Kanuk, L.L.(2018) *Consumer Behavior*, Prentice Hall of India
2. Loudon, D. and Bitta, D.,(2010) *Consumer Behaviour*, Tata Mc Graw Hill
3. Majumdar,R, (2017) *Consumer Behaviour: Insights from the Indian Market*, PHI Learning Pvt. Ltd.
4. Schiffman, L.G. Wisenblit and Kumar (2016). *Consumer Behavior*, Pearson.

I lead  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

## Advertising and Sales Management

**Objective of Course:** The course aims at providing fundamental knowledge and exposure to the concepts, theories and practices in the field of advertising and sales management. The course will help students learn rules and techniques of effective advertising and to understand the sales management process and its management

**Course Outcomes:** After studying this course, the students should be able to:

CO1: Understand advertising and its role in Marketing

CO2: Apply knowledge of advertising components in designing effective Advertising campaign for products and services

CO3: Design effective Media strategy for its product /Service awareness

CO4: Apply its knowledge in recruiting and selecting right set of Sales force for selling products and services in market

CO5: Design sound sales strategy for its products and services.

CO6: Measure performance of sales force and sales territories.

### Unit I

**Advertising:** Definition of Advertising, History of Advertising, Roles of Advertising, Types of Advertising, Setting advertising objectives, different kinds of advertising, Advertising Layout, advertising copy, Creative copy strategies, Message Strategies, Cognitive strategies, Exceptional Strategies, Advertising Effectiveness.

### Unit II

**Media planning & scheduling:** Media Plan, Types of media, Market Analysis, Media Objectives, Developing and Implementing Media Strategies, Evaluating the effectiveness of Media, Measuring advertising effectiveness: pre and post testing, Social, Ethical and Legal Aspect of Advertising.

### Unit III

**Sales Management:** Definition, Nature, Scope and Importance of Sales Management, Emerging Trends in Sales Management, Role and Skills of Sales Managers, Function and qualities of a Sales Executive, Sales Objectives, Sales Strategies.

**Personal Selling:** Defining Personal Selling, Scope and Significance, Aims and Objectives of Personal Selling, AIDAS Principles, Personal Selling Process, Customer Delight

### Unit IV

**Sales Force Management:** Meaning and Role of Sales Force, Sales Force Objectives and Strategy, Sales Force Size, Financial rewards, Non-financial rewards, Compensation,

**Sales Territories and Quotas:** Defining Sales Territory, Designing Sales Territory, Steps involved, Methods used, Guidelines for designing territories, Types of territory designs.

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings:

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



1. I. Belch, G. E. & Belch, Advertising and Promotion, Tata McGraw Hill.
2. Wells W., Burnet J. and Moriarty S, Advertising: Principles & Practice, Pearson Education.
3. O' Guinn, T. and Allen, C. 'Advertising Management with Integrated Brand Promotion' Cengage Learning
4. Aaker, D A, Myers and Batra, Advertising Management, Pearson Education
5. S. A. Chunawalla, Foundation of Advertisement Theory and Practices, Himalaya Publications

**Latest editions of the books should be followed.**



Head  
Department of Management  
P.V. College of Engineering Technical University  
Kadapa-520 003





## Corporate Accounting

**Course Objective:** To make the student familiar with corporate accounting procedures and in-depth knowledge of preparation of various accounts related to corporate field.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

- CO1: To understand the accounting of issue of shares and debentures.
- CO2: To understand the final accounts of company form of organization.
- CO3: To get an overview of financial reporting of financial institutions
- CO4: To understand the accounting treatment for amalgamation.
- CO5: To understand the accounting for liquidation of the company.

**Unit I Accounting for Shares and Debentures:** Issue of Shares at Par, at Premium and at Discount; Forfeiture and Re-Issue of Shares; Buy-Back of Shares; Redemption of Preference Shares; Rights Issue. Issue of Debentures; Redemption of Debentures; Conversion of Debentures into Shares. Underwriting of Issues; Profits Prior To Incorporation; Treatment of Preliminary Expenses.

**Unit II Final Accounts of company:** Provisions and Reserves; Determination of Managerial Remuneration; Appropriation out of Profits; Payment of Dividend, Transfer of Unpaid Dividend to Investor Education and Protection Fund; Bonus Shares and Payment of Interest out of capital.


**Unit III Accounting Treatment for Amalgamation and Reconstruction of Companies:** Amalgamation- Accounting Treatment and Disclosures; Calculation of purchase consideration, Accounting treatment in the books of transferor and transferee (as per Accounting Standard 14, excluding inter- company holdings). Internal Reconstruction Holding and Subsidiary Companies, Preparation of consolidated balance sheet — minority interest – cost of acquiring control or goodwill – capital reserve – preference share capital in subsidiary companies.

**Unit IV: Liquidation of companies:** Scope, contributory preferential payments, preference dividend. Statement of affairs and deficiency/surplus account, Liquidators final statement of account, liquidator remuneration, receiver for debenture holders, list 'B' contributories.



Note: Relevant Case Studies will be discussed in class

### Suggested Readings / Books:

- Shukla M.C., Grewal T. S. & Gupta S. C.(2017) *Advanced Accounts*. (19 Ed).Sultan Chand & Company Ltd.
- Gupta R. L. & Radhaswamy M. (2013).*Corporate Accounting*. Sultan Chand & Sons.
- Maheshwari S.N. *Corporate Accounting* Vikas Publishing House.

  
 Head  
 Department of Management  
 I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
 Kapurthala-144 603

- Ghosh T.P. (2007) *Accounting Standards and Corporate Accounting Practices Vol. 1*. Taxman's, New Delhi,
- Sharma P. *Corporate Accounting*. Sharma Publication.
- Arulanandam M.A., Raman K.S. *Advanced Accounting*, Himalaya Publication.
- Middlekauff, R.H. (2007). *The glorious cause: The American revolution*. Oxford University Press.

   
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala

## Financial Markets and Services

**Course Objective:** The objective of the course is to understand role of Financial Services and markets in Business organizations and to give an insight into the strategic, regulatory, operating and managerial issues concerning select financial services. In addition, the course will examine the present status and developments that are taking place in the financial markets and developing an integrated knowledge of the functional areas of financial services industry in the real services industry in the real world situation.

**Course Outcomes:** Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

- CO1:** To understand the concept of financial system and their importance.
- CO2:** To know the structure of Financial Markets.
- CO3:** To develop basic understanding of derivatives and currency markets.
- CO4:** To understand the importance and role of Primary and Secondary markets.
- CO5:** To understand the role and types of Financial Services
- CO6:** To understand structure and system of leasing, mutual funds, credit rating, credit cards, Dematerialization, merchant banking, venture capital, factoring, and securitization.

**Unit I Introduction to Financial System:** Introduction, components, key elements, Financial Markets; money market in India; nature, instruments, functioning and participants. Indian Capital Market: structure, functions, role, participants. Financial Services: Meaning, types and their importance, **Role of Financial Services in a financial system.**

**Unit II Financial Regulations:** **Regulatory Frame work:** Securities Exchange Board of India and Reserve Bank of India. Primary Market: SEBI guidelines on primary market, Book building, online IPOs, Green- shoe option. Secondary Market: Introduction, stock exchanges, listing of securities. trading and settlement. Introduction to Derivative Markets.

**UNIT III Financial Services:** Leasing: Meaning and features, Types of Leases, Lease vis-à-vis buy. Lease vis-à-vis Hire purchase. Mutual Funds: Concept, Composition, Schemes, Merchant Banking: Meaning, scope, Latest guidelines of SEBI w.r.t. Merchant bankers. Credit Rating: Types of credit Rating, credit Rating Agencies & their Methodology. Venture Capital: Meaning, Features, **SEBI guidelines for venture capital,**

**UNIT IV Factoring:** concept, factoring vis-à-vis Bills Discounting - Factoring vis-à-vis credit Insurance Factoring vis-à-vis Forfeiting. Depository: Meaning, Process of Dematerialization and Re-materialization. Brief description of NSDL and CDSL Depository, depository participants, **SEBI guidelines relating to depository system.**

Note: Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings:

1. Khan, M.Y. (2011). *Financial Services*. (6<sup>th</sup> Ed). Tata McGraw-Hill.
2. Bhole, L.M, Mahakud, Jitendra (2009). *Financial Institutions & Markets*. (5<sup>th</sup> Ed). Tata McGraw-Hill

Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

3. Gurusamy S. (2009) *Financial Services & System*. (2nd Ed). Thomson Publications
4. Avdhani V. A. (2017) *Financial Services in India*. (3<sup>rd</sup> Ed). Himalaya Publications
5. Gordon & Natarajan. (2016) *Financial Markets & Services*. (11<sup>th</sup> Ed).Himalaya Publications
6. Pathak, Bharti V. (2009) *The Indian Financial System-Markets, Institutions and Services*. New Delhi: Pearson Education.
7. Harrington S. E. (2004). *Risk management and insurance: Instructor manual*. (2<sup>nd</sup> Ed.). New York: McGraw- Hill Publishing Company.
8. Madura, J. (2009). *Financial markets and institutions*. USA: South Western College.
9. Mishkin, F.S., & Eakins, F.S. (2009). *Financial markets and institutions*. (6<sup>th</sup> Ed.). New Delhi: Pearson Education.

Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurdhala-144 602



**BBA 531-18**  
**Industrial Relations and Labour Laws**

**Course Objective:** The objective of this course is to acquaint the students with the two important aspects of Industrial Relations namely Social Security and Labour Welfare.

**Course Outcomes:**

- CO1: Understand establishing & maintaining a sound relationship between the worker & the employer.
- CO2: Identify and rectify the simmering issues which might take the form of a dispute in the workplace.
- CO3: Clarify the use & importance of various Acts & their uses in Industrial Relations.
- CO4: Keep away from strikes & lockouts so as to enhance the economic status of the employee.
- CO5: Understand the significance & functioning of Trade Unions

**Unit –I**

**Concept of Industrial Relations:** Concepts, Objectives, Scope, Importance, Participants, Essentials of effective Industrial Relations, Factors affecting Industrial Relations, Constraints of IR and approaches of IR. **Trade Unions:** Concept, Objectives, Types, Structure and Functions. **Trade Unions Act, 1926:** Objectives and definition, registration of trade unions, Rights and liabilities.

**Unit –II**

**Industrial Conflict and Disputes:** Introduction, Scope, Objectives, Manifestation of Conflict, provisions regarding strikes, lock-outs, layoff and retrenchment. **Settlement of Industrial Disputes:** Concept, Types, Conciliation Procedure and Practices in India; Adjudication – Concept and types; Arbitration: Approaches and types.

**Unit –III**

**Factories Act:** Object and definition, Health, Safety and welfare provisions, Provision of working hours for women and young persons. Basic Features of payment of wages Act, Minimum Wages Act and Basic features of Employees Provident Fund Act, and Payment of bonus act.

**Unit –IV**


**I.L.O and Social Security:** The concept of Labour welfare: Introduction, Evolution, Scope and Objectives, Theories and Types. Social Security, Role of Indian Labour Laws and International bodies such as ILO-Social Audit.


**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

**Suggested Readings:-**

  
  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

1. Piyali Ghosh, Shefali Nandan (2015), "Industrial Relations and Labour Laws", Tata McGraw Hill Edition, New Delhi.
2. Monappa Arun, Nambudiri Ranjeet & Selvaraj Patturaja (2012), "Industrial Relations and Labour Laws", Tata McGraw Hill Edition, New Delhi.
3. Mamoria, Mamoria and Gankar (2020) "Dynamics of Industrial Relations", Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi.
4. T.N. Chhabra and R.K. Suri, Industrial Relations – Concepts & Issues, Dhanpat Rai & Company
5. Venkata Ratnam, C.S (2006). "Industrial Relations", Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
6. Srivastava, S. C (2008). "Industrial Relations and Labour Laws", Vikas Publishing House Pvt Ltd, New Delhi.
7. Sinha, P.R.N., Sinha, Indu Bala and Shekhar, Seema Priyadarshini (2004), "Industrial Relations, Trade Unions, and Labour Legislation", Pearson Education, New Delhi.
8. Sen Ratna (2003). "Industrial Relations in India", MacMillan, New Delhi.
9. Davar, R S (1999), Personnel Management and Industrial Relation, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd, New Delhi.
10. Sivarethnamohan, R (2010), Industrial Relations and Labour Welfare- Text and Cases, PHI Learning Pvt. Ltd, New Delhi.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



## Organizational Change and Development

**Course Objective:** This course aims to introduce students to theories and concepts of organizational change and development and also it enhances the knowledge and understanding of organizational interventions terminology and provides students with the opportunity to apply the key concepts to practical organizational situations.

**Course Outcomes:** Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

**CO1:** Develop understanding of organization change and illustrate theories of planned change.

**CO2:** Analyze the issues and problems arising out of organizational change initiatives.

**CO3:** Explain the meaning, objectives and process of organizational development.

**CO4:** Understand the role of various intervention strategies in organizational development.

**CO5:** Explain the issues in the consultant client relationship.

### Unit I

**Organisation Change:** - Introduction, importance, **forces of change and types of change.**  
**Models of change:** - systems model of change, Lewin's Force Field Analysis Model, The model of change management, the process of change.

### Unit II

**Change & its impact:** - effects of change on people, operational effects, psychological effects, social effects, people's reaction to change:- Acceptance of change, indifference, organized resistance, frustration & aggression, Reasons for resistance and Methods of minimizing resistance. Strategies of change.

### Unit III


**Organisation Development:** - Meaning, features, objectives, History of OD, process of organizational development. OD interventions: - concept, characteristics, classification of intervention, OD interventions as tool to improve effectiveness of organization.


### Unit IV

**Training Experience:** T-Groups, behaviour Modelling, Team building interventions, Issues in consultant client relationship.

### Suggested Readings:

1. Wendeel L. French, Cecil H. Bell (1999), "Organization Development" Prentice Hall
2. Burke W.W and Noumair, D. A. (2015), "Organization Development – A Process of Learning and Change", Pearson Education
3. Cummings, T. G. and Worley, C. G. (2008), "Organization Development & Change", Cengage Learning.
4. Bhatia, S.K (2003), "Management of Change & Organisation Development- Innovative Approaches", Deep & Deep Publications, New Delhi.
5. Bhattacharya, Dipak Kumar (2009), "Organization Change & Development", Oxford University Press.
6. Singh, Kavita (2009), "Organisation Change & Development, Excel Books.
7. S. Ramnarayan, and T.V. Rao (2011) : OD – Accelerating Learning & Transformation, Sage, New Delhi

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technological University  
Kapurthala-144 603





## Strategy Management

**Course Objectives:** The course aims at providing fundamental knowledge and exposure to the strategies at corporate level. It will help student understand the relationship amongst goals, objectives, strategies, tactics, plans, programs, procedures, rules etc.

### UNIT I

**Strategic Management:** Introduction, Nature & Scope, Need, **Process of Strategic Management.** **Strategic Intent:** Vision, Mission, Business Definition, Business Model Goals & Objectives.

### Unit II

**Strategy Formulation & process:**

**Environment Appraisal and Scanning:** External & Internal Environment including PEST, Techniques for Environmental Scanning (SWOT, ETOP, Quest). Porter's Five forces Model, Methods and technique Used for Organizational Appraisal.

### Unit III

**Corporate Level Strategy:** Concept, **Stability, Expansion, Retrenchment, Combination, Strategy.** **Business Level Strategy:** Concept, Porter's Generic Business Strategy. **Strategic Choice:** Concept, Process of Strategic Choice, BCG Matrix, GE Nine Cell Matrix.

### UNIT IV

**Strategic Implementation:** Concept, Interrelationship between Formulation and Implementation, Aspects of Strategy Implementation (Behavioral Implementation, Resource Allocation). **Strategic Evolution and Control:** **An Overview, Technique of Strategic Evolution and Control**

### Suggested Readings:

1. Azhar Kazmi(2007), "Business Policy and Strategic Manageent", Tata Mcgraw Hill
2. Jouch & Gluick, "Strategic Management & Business Policy", Tata Mcgraw Hill
3. Wheelen & Hunger (2008), "Strategic management & Business Policy", Pearson Education
4. Hill, Charles, W. L., Schilling, Melissa A., Jones, Gareth R. (2019), "Strategic Management: Theory & Cases: An Integrated Approach", Cengage Learning.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-146 603





**BBA 602-18**  
**Company Law**

**Course Objective:** The objective of the course is to impart basic knowledge of the provisions of the Companies Act 2013. This course will provide better understanding of the different clauses of company law which a business manager must know for better decision making.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Understand the basic concept and provisions of company law in business decision making.

**CO2:** Understand the concept of different types of companies and differentiate among them.

**CO3:** Understand the process of formation of company and different documents required for that.

**CO4:** Understand the process of appointment and qualification of different types of directors of company

**CO5:** Understand the need of different meetings and process of winding up of company.

## **UNIT-I**

**Nature of a company:** Definition of a company, Characteristics of a company, Lifting the corporate veil, Company distinguished from partnership. **Types of companies** including one person company, small company, associate company, dormant company, producer company; association not for profit; illegal association; **Formation of a company:** Steps involved in the formation and incorporation of a company, on-line filing of documents, promoters, their legal position, pre-incorporation contract; on-line registration of a company.

## **UNIT-II**

**Memorandum of Association:** Meaning and Importance, Form and Contents, Alteration of Memorandum.

**Articles of Association:** Meaning, Relationship of and distinction between MOA and AOA. Prospectus: Meaning, Definition and contents, statutory requirements in relation to prospectus.

## **UNIT-III**

**Share capital:** Kinds of share capital, Alteration of share capital, Ways for raising share capital, Allotment of shares

**Company Management:** Classification of directors, women directors, independent director, small shareholder's director; Disqualifications, director identity number (DIN); Appointment; Legal positions, powers and duties; removal of directors; Key managerial personnel, managing director, manager;

## **UNIT-IV**

**Meetings of shareholders and board;** Types of meeting, convening and conduct of meetings, postal ballot, and meeting through video conferencing, e-voting.

**Winding Up** - Concept and modes of Winding Up. Administration of Company Law [including National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT), National Company Law Appellate Tribunal (NCLAT), Special Courts.

### **Suggested Readings/Books:**

- Singh, Avtar (2018), “ Company Law” Eastern Book Co., Lucknow
- Kuchal M.C (2017), “ Modern India Company Law” Shri Mahavir Books, Noida.
- Kapoor N.D.(2017), “Company Law -Incorporating the Provisions of the Companies, Amendment Act” Sultan Chand & Sons, New Delhi
- Bagrial A.K. (2018), “ Company Law” Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi.
- Ramaiya (2016), “ A Guide to Companies Act” Wadhwa and Buttersworth.
- Manual of Companies Act, Corporate Laws and SEBI Guideline, Bharat Law House, New Delhi (2018)
- A Compendium of Companies Act 2013, along with Rules, by Taxmann Publications.
- Gower and Davies (2018), “ Principles of Modern Company Law” Sweet & Maxwell Publishers
- Sharma J.P.(2018) , “ An Easy Approach to Corporate Laws” Ane Books Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi

Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-141 003

**BMPD 602-18**  
**Mentoring and Professional Development**

**Guidelines regarding Mentoring and Professional Development**

The objective of mentoring will be development of:

- Overall Personality
- Aptitude (Technical and General)
- General Awareness (Current Affairs and GK)
- Communication Skills
- Presentation Skills

The course shall be split in two sections i.e. outdoor activities and class activities.  
For achieving the above, suggestive list of activities to be conducted are:

**Part – A**  
**(Class Activities)**

1. Expert and video lectures
2. Aptitude Test
3. Group Discussion
4. Quiz (General/Technical)
5. Presentations by the students
6. Team building Exercises

**Part – B**  
**(Outdoor Activities)**

16. Sports/NSS/NCC
17. Field project.
18. Society Activities of various students chapter i.e. ISTE, SCIE, SAE, CSI, Cultural Club, etc.

**Note:** Evaluation shall be based on rubrics for Part – A & B.  
Mentors/Faculty incharges shall maintain proper record student wise of each activity conducted and the same shall be submitted to the department.

Head  
Department of Management

Dr. Anand K. S. N.  
Professor & Head

University

**BBA 611-18**  
**Services Marketing**

**Course objective:**

This course aims at providing understanding among the graduate students to apply service marketing concepts and strategies to the create customer value in today's highly competitive environment.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

- CO1:** Understand fundamental concepts, nature and importance of Services Marketing.
- CO2:** Analyze the various factors that influence service marketing.
- CO3:** Understand the role of customers and employees in service delivery.
- CO4:** Understand how and why new service development takes place.
- CO5:** Understand the emerging trends in field of service marketing.

**Unit I**

**Introduction to Services:** Reasons for growth of service sector, Contribution of service sector towards Indian economy. Service characteristics, classification of services, Extended Service marketing mix. Service Quality: **SERVQUAL** and **integrated gaps model of service quality**

**Unit II**

**Service development and design:** Challenges of service design, types of new services, core and supplementary elements, **new service development process**, Service blueprint, Physical evidence and the Servicescape.

**Unit III**

**Role of employees and customers:** service culture, employee's role in service delivery, strategies to deliver quality services, **Customer Participation: introduction to role of customer in delivering services** **Role of intermediaries and electronic channels.**

**Unit IV**

**Services marketing communications:** services marketing triangle, Pricing approaches for services. **Emerging trends in services marketing.**

**Recommended Books**

1. Zeithmal A Valarie and Bitner Mary,(2016) '*Services Marketing*', Tata McGraw Hill,
2. Lovelock, Christopher H,(2014) '*Services Marketing*', Pearson Education .
3. Singh. P and Kaur R, (2017) '*Services Marketing*', Kalyani Publishers.
4. Shajahan , (2010) "Service Marketing" Himalya Publishing.

  
Head

Department of Management  
K. J. Somaiya Institute of Technical Education



**BBA 612-18**  
**Retailing and Logistics Management**

**Course Objectives:** The objective of this course is to make students understand the role of retailing and logistics management in overall management function and how to use that knowledge in designing effective retail strategy.

**Course Outcomes:** After studying this course, the students should be able to:

**CO1:** Understand Retail Environment, challenges and Retail formats in retailing in India.

**CO2:** Design Merchandise System for effective execution of retailing function.

**CO3:** Understand and recognize the importance of store design and apply the concepts of store design to determine store layout and merchandising.

**CO5:** Understand various activities in logistics system and its importance

**CO6:** To apply knowledge of Inventory management, Transportation, warehousing, Packaging in designing overall strategy of Logistic Function

**Unit - I**

**Introduction to Retailing:** Meaning and Economic Significance, Opportunities in Retailing, Types of Retailers **Retailing in India:** Evolution of Retail in India, Drivers of Retail Change and Challenges to Retail Development in India.

**Unit-II :**

**Retail formats:** Food Retailers, General Merchandise Retailers, Non-Store Retail Formats, Services Retailing, and Types of Ownership

**Planning and Merchandise Management for Retail Outlets:** Meaning, Sales Forecasting for Merchandise Plan, Assortment Planning process, Finance and location Strategists for Retailing, Store Management Responsibilities.

**Unit-III:**

**Recruiting & Selecting Store Employees, Socializing & Training New Store Employees**  
**Motivating, Managing & Evaluating Store Employees.**

**Store Layout, Design & Visual Merchandising:** Objectives of Good Store Design, Store Layout, Space Planning and Merchandise Presentation Techniques.

**UNIT-IV**

**Logistics Management:**


Introduction, Objectives of logistics, Types of logistics, Role of Logistics in an Economy,

**Inventory Management:** Introduction, Objectives, Types of Inventory, Importance of inventory management, Different Types of Inventory Costs, Inventory Performance Measures in Logistic Management.

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Levy, Michael and Barton A. Weitz (2003), Retail Management, Tata McGraw Hill, 5th Edition.
2. Sinha, P. K. and Uniyal, D. P. (2007), Managing Retailing, Oxford, 1st Edition.
3. Newman, Andrew J. and Peter Cullen (2007), Retailing: Environment and Operations, Thomson, 1st Edition.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
Jharkhand Technical University  
2023

4. Pradhan, Swapna (2007), Retail Management – Text and Cases, Tata McGraw Hill, 2nd Edition.
5. Sople (2009), Logistic Management, Pearson Education India, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition.
6. Alan Rushton, Phil Croucher, Peter Baker, The Handbook of Logistics and Distribution Management: Understanding the Supply Chain (5th Edition):.
8. Satish C Ailawadi, Rakesh Singh (2005), Logistic Management Prentice-Hall Of *India* Pvt. Limited.



Head

Department of Management

Technical University

**BBA 621-18**  
**Personal Financial Planning**

**Course Objective** - This course aims to acquaint students with the knowledge regarding personal financial planning its importance, methods and various instruments that may be considered for it.

**Course Outcomes:**

**CO1** – To familiarise students with the concept, objectives and importance of personal financial planning.

**CO2** - To enable the students to understand the implications of environmental factors

**CO3** – To familiarize students with the concepts of time value of money on the personal financial statements and their use in personal financial planning.

**CO4** – To enable students to identify various types of risks any individual is exposed to and how they can hedge diversifiable risk.

**CO5** – To familiarise students with various instruments available for investment by an individual for achieving their personal financial goals.

**Unit I**

**Personal Financial Planning:** Introduction, features, objectives and scope of personal financial planning.

**Environmental Analysis:** Screening and analysis of environmental factors affecting personal financial planning.

**Unit II**

**Time Value of Money Personal Financial Statements:** Meaning and calculation of present value and future value of money. Factors affecting the time value of money and its impact on the personal financial statements.

**Personal Risk Management:** Meaning of risk, measurement of risk and its identification. introduction to life insurance and general insurance. Insurance planning for the individual as well as family.

**Unit III**

**Investment Planning:** Meaning, process, importance and objectives of investment planning.

**Investment Instruments for Personal Financial Management:** Introduction to various tax saving financial instruments, Mutual fund schemes, Fixed income securities (Government bonds, corporate debt securities, bank deposits, fixed income plans by mutual funds, post office saving schemes etc.), Capital market instruments, Money market instruments and Real Assets.

**Unit IV**

**Retirement Planning:** Meaning, nature, importance, scope and process of retirement planning

**Estate Planning:** Meaning, nature, importance, scope and documentation in estate planning

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

### **Suggested Readings:**

1. Walker, R. B and Walker, K. P. (2017) 'Personal Finance: Building Your Future', McGraw Hill Education.
2. Kapoor, J. R., Dlabay, L. R., Hughes, R. J. and Hart, M. M. (2020) 'Personal Finance', McGraw Hill Education.
3. Madura, J. (2020) 'Personal Finance', Pearson Education.
4. Benjamin, G. (2006) 'Intelligent Investor: The Definitive Book on Value Investing' HarperCollins Publisher, Reprinted.
5. Murali, S. and Subakrishna, K. R. (2018) 'Personal Financial Planning (Wealth Management)', Himalaya Publishing House.



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**BBA 622-18**  
**Direct and Indirect Tax Laws**

**Course Objective** - To enable the students to understand the importance, implication and computation of direct and indirect taxes in India

**Course Outcomes:**

- CO1** – The students will be familiarised with the concepts, framework and incidence of taxes in India.
- CO2** – To acquaint students with the provision of the current finance act with regard to various heads of income.
- CO3** – To enable students to compute the tax liability of individuals after considering their residential status, various exempted incomes, permissible deduction, clubbing of income and setting off of losses.
- CO4** – To familiarize students with the concepts of Value Added Tax, excise duty and custom duty.
- CO5** – To enable students to understand the concept and importance of One-Nation-One-Tax system brought in India through Goods and Services Tax.
- CO6** – To enable students to understand the framework and structure of GST.
- CO7** – To acquaint students with the process of tax credit and refund of GST.

**UNIT I**

**Introduction:** Meaning and constitutional framework of taxation in India. Difference between direct and indirect taxes

**Introduction to Direct Tax:** Basic concepts, Agricultural income and its assessment, Basis of charge, Residential status of an assessee, Exempted incomes

**Income from Salaries:** Meaning, Allowance and Perquisites, Standard deduction, computation of taxable salary income.

**Unit II**

**Income from House Property:** Meaning of rental income, treatment of interest on housing loan, computation of taxable income from house property

**Profits and Gains from Business or Profession:** Meaning, various admissible and non-admissible expenses, treatment of depreciation, copyright, patents and expenditure on research and development.

**Unit III**

**Capital Gains:** Meaning of short-term and long-term capital gains, various exempted capital gains u/s 54

Income from Other Sources; Clubbing of Income, Setting off and Carry forward of losses, Deductions u/s 80

**Unit IV**

Introduction and basic features of Central excise, Customs duty and Value added Tax.

**Good and Service Tax:** Meaning, features, advantages and history of GST in India. Goods and Services Tax Act



  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

## GST Council and GST Network

Rates structure of GST, Scope of supply, Composition Scheme under GST, Assessment (only basic concepts), Process of tax credit and refunds

### **Suggesting Readings:**

1. Mehrotra, H. C. and Goyal, S. P. (2020) 'Income Tax Law and Practice' Sahitya Bhawan Publications.
2. Ahuja, G. and Gupta, R. (2020) 'Practical Approach to Direct and Indirect Taxes: Containing Income Tax and GST', Wolters Kulwer.
3. Singhania V. K. and Singhania, M. (2020) 'Students' Guide to Income Tax Including GST - Problems & Solutions', Taxmann Publications.
4. Gaur, V. P. and Narang, D. B. (2020) 'Income Tax Law and Practice' Kalyani Publishers.
5. Datey, V. S. (2020) 'Indirect Taxes: Law and Practice' Taxmann Publications.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-141 003  


## Training and Development

### Unit I

Training and Development:- Conceptual aspects, objectives and importance of Training and Development. Process of Training and Development: Identification of training needs, methods of need assessment.

### Unit II

Designing Effective Training Program: factors affecting training design, budget for training, selecting and preparing training site, choosing the trainers, program design.

### Unit III

Methods of Training: Traditional and Modern methods, Use of technology in training, Training Evaluation: Testing effectiveness of training, Introduction, Reasons for evaluation, evaluation process, outcomes used for evaluation of training, evaluation practices.

### Unit IV

Employee Development: approaches to employee development, Designing development programmes. Development Methods: Case studies, Role play and Sensitivity Training, Business Games, Behavior Modelling.

### Suggested Readings:

1. Noe, Raymond, A (2017). "Employee Training and Development" McGraw Hill.
2. Raymond, A. N. and Kodwani, A. D. (2018) "Employee Training and Deevlopment" McGraw Hill.
3. Craig, Robert (2005) "Training and Development Handbook" McGraw Hill, New York
4. Rajshree Shinde, Abhilasha, A. and Ramakumar, A. (2015) "Human Resource Development" Himalaya Publishing House.
5. N. Sambasiva Rao and Yvvsss Vara Prasad (2018), "Training and Development", Himalaya Publishing House.

## BBA 632-18

### Cross Cultural Human Resource Management

**Course Objective:** The course has been designed to make the students aware of the changing role of HR in international organizations having large number of subsidiaries which are operating in different countries and cultures as compared to the domestic companies.

#### Course Outcomes:

- CO1:** Understand issues, opportunities and challenges pertaining to international Human Resource Management.
- CO2:** Develop competency in dealing with cross cultural situations.
- CO3:** Understand the strategic and functional roles of HRM in various international contexts, especially in areas such as recruitment and selection, performance management, training, learning and development, career management, compensation, motivation and repatriation;
- CO4:** Identify the role of cross-cultural leadership in managing multicultural teams.
- CO5:** Understand external forces (e.g. globalisation, sociocultural changes, political and economic changes) that have the potential to shape international HRM.

#### Unit –I

##### Introduction to Cross Cultural Management:

Introduction to cross cultural management: Understanding Culture, Culture dimensions, **Significance and impact of cross culture on organization**, Role of culture in Strategic Decision Making. Influence of National Culture on Organizational Culture. Difference between Domestic and International Human Resource Management.

#### Unit –II

Shift in Culture: significance of shift in Culture, Influence of economic factors and foreign intervention on shifts in local cultures.

**Comparing Culture:** Cultural and behavioral differences in different countries, various models for comparing cultural- Hofstede, GLOBE Model.

#### Unit –III

Staffing and Training for Global Operations Global Staffing Choices: Approaches to Staffing, Transferring Staff for International Business Activities, Role of Expatriates and Non-



Expatriates. Cultural Adaptation through Sensitivity Training. Dynamics of Cross-Cultural leadership.

#### Unit –IV

**Managing and motivating multi culture teams.** Cross –cultural Negotiation & Decision making, Culture and Dispute, Resolution of Conflicts and Disputes in cross culture context, Cross-culture ethics: Ethics values across cultures and Ethics dilemma

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

#### **Suggested Readings: -**

- Luthans, F. and Jonathan D. P. (2012) "International Management: Culture, Strategy and Behavior" Tata McGraw-Hill Education, New Delhi.
- Peter, J. Dowling and Denice, E. Welch (2007), "International Human Resource Management", Thomson Publishers, New Delhi.
- David .C. T. and Mark F. P. ( 2008 ) Cross-Cultural Management: Essential Concepts, Sage Publishers
- Thakur, M., Burton & Gene, E (2002). International Management. Tata McGraw Hill
- Tayeb, Monir (2005), "International Human Resource Management: A Multinational Company Perspective", Oxford University Press.
- K .Aswathappa (2012) , "International Human Resource Management", McGraw Hill, New Delhi.
- Deresky, Helen (2000). "International management: Managing across borders and cultures", Pearson Education India.
- S. C. Gupta (2006), "International Human Resource Management", Macmillan India Ltd.
- Hodgetts, R. and Luthans, F. (2003). International Management. McGraw Hill Inc.

*[Handwritten signature]*

**FACULTY OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

**Syllabus for**

**MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

**(Semester: I to IV)**

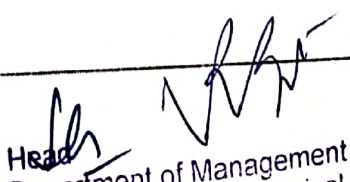
**(Under Credit Based Continuous Evaluation Grading System)**

---

**PUNJAB INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT (PIM),  
MAIN CAMPUS OF I. K. GUJRAL PUNJAB  
TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY, KAPURTHALA**

---

( 1 )

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

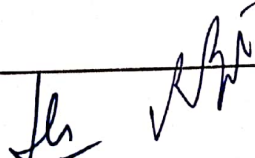
**MBA (SEMESTER SYSTEM)**  
(Under Credit Based Continuous Evaluation Grading System)

**Eligibility:**

The University shall undertake the instructions for Master's Degree in Business Administration. The duration of the course shall be two academic years. Each year shall be divided into two semesters.

The admission to MBA Semester-I shall be open to any person who has obtained:  
A Bachelor's Degree (10+2+3) or equivalent degree or Post Graduate degree or any other degree as equivalent there to with not less than 50% marks (45% in case of SC / ST candidates) in the aggregate.

( 2 )

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 602

## SCHEME OF COURSES

### Semester I:

Course No.	C/E/I	Course Title	L	T	P	Total Credits
<b>Core Courses</b>						
MBA – 101	C	Principles and Practices of Management	4	--	--	4
MBA – 102	C	Business Environment	4	--	--	4
MBA – 103	C	Accounting for Management – I	4	--	--	4
MBA – 104	C	Quantitative Techniques	4	--	--	4
MBA – 105	C	Managerial Economics	4	--	--	4
MBA – 106	C	Business Communications	4	--	--	4
MBA – 107	C	Workshop on Information Technology for Managers	1	--	2	2
BTHU – 101	C	Human Values & Professional Ethics	2	--	--	2
<b>Total Credits</b>			<b>28</b>	<b>--</b>	<b>--</b>	<b>28</b>

### Semester II:

Course No.	C/E/I	Course Title	L	T	P	Total Credits
<b>Core Courses</b>						
MBA– 201	C	Macro Economics	4	--	--	4
MBA– 202	C	Production and Operations Management	4	--	--	4
MBA– 203	C	Human Resource Management	4	--	--	4
MBA– 204	C	Marketing Management	4	--	--	4
MBA– 205	C	Financial Management	4	--	--	4
MBA– 206	C	Research Methodology	4	--	--	4
MBA – 207	C	Accounting for Management –II	4	--	--	4
MBA – 208		Comprehensive Viva-Voce	--	--	--	2
<b>Total Credits</b>			<b>28</b>	<b>--</b>	<b>--</b>	<b>30</b>



**Semester III:**

Course No.	C/E/I**	Course Title	L	T	P	Total Credits
MBA – 301	C	Organizational Behaviour	4	--	--	4
MBA – 302	C	Marketing Research	4	--	--	4
MBA – 303	C	Corporate Legal Environment	4	--	--	4
MBA -304	C	Seminar on Summer Internship Project Report	--	--	--	2
Major – I	E	Elective*	4	--	--	4
Major – II	E	Elective*	4	--	--	4
Minor – I	E	Elective*	4	--	--	4
Minor – II	E	Elective*	4	--	--	4
<b>Total Credits</b>			<b>28</b>		<b>--</b>	<b>30</b>

**\*Note:** Students can select any of the two following groups.

**Group A - Marketing**

Course No.	C/E/I	Course Title	L	T	P
MBA – 311	E	Consumer Behaviour	4	--	--
MBA – 312	E	Services Marketing	4	--	--

**Group B - Finance**

Course No.	C/E/I	Course Title	L	T	P
MBA – 313	E	Security Analysis & Portfolio Management	4	--	--
MBA – 314	E	Management of Financial Services	4	--	--

**Group C – Human Resource Management**

Course No.	C/E/I	Course Title	L	T	P
MBA – 315	E	Labour Legislations	4	--	--
MBA – 316	E	Organizational Development	4	--	--

4

Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**Semester IV:**

Course No.	C/E/I	Course Title	L	T	P	Total Credits
MBA- 401	C	Strategic Management	4	--	--	4
MBA- 402	C	Entrepreneurship Development & Project Management	4	--	--	4
MBA- 403	C	International Business	4	--	--	4
MBA - 404	C	Research Project Report	--	--	--	2
Major - I	C	Elective*	4	--	--	4
Major - II	C	Elective*	4	--	--	4
Major - III	C	Elective*	4	--	--	4
<b>Total Credits</b>			<b>24</b>	<b>--</b>	<b>--</b>	<b>26</b>

\*Note: Students can select any one of the following groups with the condition that he / she has already studied the two courses from the same group in semester III.

**Group A - Marketing**

Course No.	C/E/I	Course Title	L	T	P
MBA - 411	E	Advertising and Sales Management	4	--	--
MBA - 412	E	Retailing and Logistics Management	4	--	--
MBA - 413	E	Brand Management	4	--	--

**Group B - Finance**

Course No.	C/E/I	Course Title	L	T	P
MBA - 414	E	International Finance	4	--	--
MBA - 415	E	Financial Engineering	4	--	--
MBA - 416	E	Mergers & Acquisitions	4	--	--

**Group C - Human Resource Management**

Course No.	C/E/I	Course Title	L	T	P
MBA - 417	E	Social Security & Labour Welfare	4	--	--
MBA - 418	E	Industrial Psychology	4	--	--
MBA - 419	E	International HRM	4	--	--

C/E/I=. C means Compulsory subjects, E means Elective subjects and I mean Interdisciplinary subjects.

**End Semester Examination:** Final examination will cover full syllabus. Question paper should be divided into three parts i.e. Section A, Section B and Section C. Section A will consist of 6 short notes of 2 marks each covering two questions from each unit, Section B consist of 4 questions with at least 1 from each unit of 10 marks each. Section C will cover the case study of 8 marks.

**Continuous Evaluation:** First and second Minor Tests are of 12 marks each from unit I & Unit II respectively, 6 marks will be assigned on the basis of class participation / assignments / case evaluation of the student. Written test based on Multiple Choice questions covering the entire syllabus of 10 marks.

( 5 )

Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



## MBA101 Principles and Practices of Management

**Objective:** This course presents a thorough and systematic coverage of management theory and practice. The course aims at providing fundamental knowledge and exposure of the concepts, theories and practices in the field of management. It focuses on the basic roles, skills and functions of management, with special attention to managerial responsibility for effective and efficient achievement of goals.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Unit I
<b>Introduction:</b> Definition, nature, scope, importance, Functions of management and manager, <b>Managerial roles and skills</b> , Managerial ethics: need, importance, classification and ethical dilemma, Corporate social responsibility: concept, need, tools and strategies. <b>Evolution of management thought and Management thinkers.</b> Scientific Management, General administrative theories, Quantitative approach, Behavioral approach, Systems approach, Contingency approach. <b>Planning:</b> Importance, types of plans, and process of planning, <b>business forecasting.</b> Concept, importance, benefits, limitations and process of Managing by Objectives. <b>Strategic management :</b> Nature, importance, purpose, types, process and major kinds of strategies. <b>Decision-Making:</b> Importance, types, steps and approaches, <b>Decision Making in various conditions</b> , decision tree.
Unit II
<b>Organizing:</b> Concept, types, structure and process of organization, <b>Bases of departmentation</b> , Line & Staff concept; problems of use of staff & ways to avoid line-staff conflict. <b>Authority &amp; power :-</b> concept, responsibility and accountability. <b>Delegation:</b> concept, importance, factors affecting delegation, Reasons for failure and ways to make delegation effective, Span of Management. <b>Decentralization vs centralization:</b> concept, reasons types and advantage vs disadvantages of decentralization. <b>Coordination:</b> Concept, importance, difficulties and techniques to ensure effective coordination.
Unit III
<b>Control:</b> Concept, importance, characteristics, planning-control relationship, process of control – setting objectives, <b>establishing standards</b> , <b>measuring performance</b> , <b>correcting deviations</b> , types, <b>process and techniques of control</b> , <b>Comparative study:</b> Comparative study of main features of Japanese Management and Z-culture of American Companies, Chinese Style Management, <b>Modern management techniques:</b> an overview of various latest techniques: <b>Business process Re engineering</b> , <b>business outsourcing</b> , <b>benchmarking</b> , <b>knowledge management</b> , <b>total quality management process</b> , <b>McKinsey's 7-S Approach</b> , <b>E-Business Management.</b>
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings /Books:

- Heinz Wehrich, Cannice & Koontz, *Management (A Global Perspective)*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Griffin, *Management: Principle & Applications*, Cengage Learning
- Stephen Robbins & Coulter Mary, *Management*, Pearsons Education
- V S P Rao & V H Krishna, *Management*, Excel Books
- P.Subba Rao, *Principles of Management*, Himalaya Publishing
- Dubrin, *Management: Concepts & Cases*, Cengage Learning
- Daft, *Principles of Management*, Cengage Learning
- Ferrell, *Business: A Changing World*, Tata McGraw Hill

- Mukherjee, *Principles of Management and Organisational behaviour*, Tata McGraw Hill.

( 7 )

Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



## MBA 102 Business Environment

**Objectives:** To provide students with an understanding of basic economic principles of production & exchange-essential tools in making business decisions in today's global economy. The objective is to make the student understanding how the economy works, covering microeconomic description of business applications, including pricing for profit maximization, price elasticity, market structures and modeling of business in varying economic climates.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Unit I
<b>Introduction:</b> definition, components and overview of Business Environment, Complexity and Diversity of Business Environment in the 21st century, Concept of Business Cycle, Need to scan the business environment and <b>techniques of scanning the business environment.</b> <b>Political Environment:</b> Three political institutions: Legislature, Executive and Judiciary. Brief note on Fundamental rights and Directive Principles of state policy, Rationale and extent of state intervention. <b>Economic Environment:</b> Concept and Salient features of various economic system, New Industrial policy and industrial licensing, New economic policies, Aspects of economic reforms and its effects on business, Emerging Economies. <b>Effect of recession on Business and remedies for that, Economic Planning in India:</b> Objectives, Strategies and Evaluation of current five year plan. Monetary and Fiscal Policy.
Unit II
<b>Legal Environment:</b> Company Regulatory Legislations in India, FEMA, Latest. EXIM policy. Competition Law, Consumer Protection Act 1986, Right to Information Act 2005. <b>Public Sector in India:</b> Concepts, Philosophy and Objectives, Performance, Problems and Constraints. Disinvestment and Privatisation, Joint sector and Cooperative sector in India. <b>Social Environment:</b> Corporate Social Responsibility, Consumer Movement, Business Ethics, Cross-Cultural Business Environment, Ecological Environment Protection: Green Management, Global Warming, Carbon Foot Printing, The Environment Protection Act 1986.
Unit III
<b>Technological Environment:</b> Impact of Technology on Business, Technological Policy, <b>Intellectual Property Rights,</b> Import of Technology, Appropriate Technology, Problems in Technology Transfer. <b>International Environment:</b> Emergence of Globalisation. <b>Control of Foreign Direct Investment, Benefits and Problems from MNCs.</b> WTO, its role and functions, Implications for India. Trading Blocks, <b>Foreign Trade:</b> SEZ (Special Economic Zones), EPZ (Export processing zone), EOU (Export Oriented Units), Dumping and Anti-Dumping measures.
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b>

**Note:** Student must consult Economic Times, Financial Express and Economic Survey of current years. Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings / Books:

- Dr Francis Cherunilam, Business Environment Text & Cases, Himalaya Publishing
- S.K. Mishra, and V.K Puri, Economic Environment of Business, Himalaya Publishing
- Paul Justice, Business Environment- Text and Cases, TATA McGraw Hill.
- Aswathappa, Essential of Business Environment, Himalaya Publishing
- Aggarwal & Diwan, Business Environment, ExcelBooks
- Sengupta, Government & Business Vikas Publishing House
- Economic Survey, Government of India (Latest)

## MBA – 103: Accounting for Management - I

**Objective:** The objective of this course is to acquaint the students regarding various accounting concepts and its application in managerial decision making. The course attempts to build potential to use appropriate accounting tools and techniques of financial accounting and management accounting for preparing and analyzing financial statements.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Unit I
<b>Introduction to Accounting:</b> Meaning, features, importance, scope and branches of accounting. Distinction between financial accounting, cost accounting and management accounting; Evolution of financial accounting; <b>Accounting Process</b> ; Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAPs). <b>Double Entry System:</b> <b>Journal entries of business transactions, ledger posting, preparation of trial balance, Preparation of final accounts of sole proprietor (With adjustment).</b>
Unit II
<b>Company Accounts:</b> Meaning and Features of a company, Types of shares and share capital, Issue of shares and debentures, redemption of preference shares and debentures, Bonus Shares and Right Shares, Introduction to Schedule VI of company accounts. <b>Preparation of Final Accounts of companies</b>
Unit III
<b>Introduction to banking company accounts.</b> <b>Preparation of financial statements of banking companies.</b> <b>Insurance vs. assurance.</b> Terminology used in life and general insurance. <b>Preparation of financial statements of insurance companies.</b> <b>Limitations of Financial Statements and Window Dressing:</b> Critical Review of Financial Statements - Effects of Abnormal Items and Changes in Accounting Policies, Creative Accounting. <b>Contemporary Topics:</b> Human Resource Accounting, Inflation Accounting, Social Responsibility Accounting <b>Final Examination : 3 Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings:

- Dr. Ashok Sehgal and Dr. Deepak Sehgal, *Advanced Accounting- Financial Accounting I*, Taxmann Publications
- Dr. Ashok Sehgal and Dr. Deepak Sehgal, *Advanced Accounting- Corporate Accounting*, Taxmann Publications.
- Gupta, R L / Radhaswamy, *Advanced Accountancy Theory Method & Application For Vol- II*, Sultan Chand & Co.
- Shukla, M.C./ Grwal, T.S. *Advanced Accounts Vol. I & Vol. II*, S.CHAND & CO.
- Bhattacharyya, SK., *Accounting for Management : Text and Cases*, Vikas Publishing, New Delhi



### MBA-104 Quantitative Techniques

**Objective:** The objective of this paper is to acquaint the students with various statistical tools and techniques used to business decision making. The course aims at providing fundamental knowledge and exposure to the students to use various statistical methods in order to understand, analyze and interpret data for decision making.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Unit I
<b>Introduction to statistics:</b> meaning, scope, importance and limitations, applications of inferential statistics in managerial decision-making. <b>Analysis of data:</b> source of data, collection, classification, tabulation, depiction of data. <b>Measures of Central tendency:</b> Arithmetic, weighted, geometric mean, median and mode. <b>Measures of Dispersion:</b> Range, Quartile deviation, Mean deviation, Standard deviation Coefficient of variation, Skewness and Kurtosis. <b>Sampling and Sampling Distribution:</b> Concept and definitions, census and sampling, probability samples and non-probability samples, relationship between sample size and errors, simple numerical only.
Unit II
<b>Hypothesis Testing:</b> Sampling theory; Formulation of Hypotheses; Application of Z-test, t-test, F-test and Chi-Square test, techniques of association of attributes & testing. Test of significance for small sample. <b>Correlation Analysis:</b> Significance, types, Methods of correlation analysis: Scatter diagrams, Graphic method, Karl Pearson's correlation co-efficient, Rank correlation coefficient, Properties of Correlation. <b>Regression analysis:</b> meaning, application of regression analysis, difference between correlation & regression analysis, regression equations, standard error and Regression coefficients.
Unit III
<b>Index Number:</b> Definition, and methods of construction, tests of consistency, base shifting, splicing and deflation, problems in construction and importance of index number. <b>Time Series Analysis:</b> Meaning, Components and various methods of time series analysis Trend analysis: Least Square method - Linear and Non- Linear equations, Applications in business decision-making. <b>Theory of Probability:</b> Definition, basic concepts, events and experiments, random variables, expected value, types of probability, classical approach, relative frequency and subjective approach to probability, theorems of probability, addition, Multiplication and Bays Theorem and its application. <b>Theoretical Distributions:</b> Difference between frequency and probability distributions, Binomial, Poisson and normal distribution.
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

#### Suggested Readings/ Books:

- Levins, Krehbiel, *Business Statistics*, Pearson Berenson
- Gupta & Gupta, *An Introduction to Statistical Methods*, Vikas Publications
- Levin & Rubin, *Statistics for Management*, Prentice Hall
- S P Gupta, *Statistical Methods*, Sultan Chand
- Beri, *Business Statistics*, Tata Mc Graw Hill
- Croucher, *Statistics: Making Business Decisions*, Tata McGraw Hill
- C.R. Reddy, *Quantitative Techniques for Management Decisions*, Himalaya Publishing
- Anderson Statistics for Business & Economics, Cengage Learning

### MBA – 105: Managerial Economics

**Objective:** This course is intended to make students understand various social, political, legal and economic and other factors that influence business in India so as to enable them appreciate associated opportunities, risks and challenges and their relevance for managerial decisions.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Unit I
<b>Managerial Economics:</b> Meaning, Nature, Scope, Significance, Relationship with other Disciplines, <b>Role of Managerial Economics in Decision making</b> Opportunity Cost Principle, Production Possibility Curve, Incremental Concept, Cardinal and Ordinal approaches to Consumer Behavior <b>Managerial Analysis:</b> Law of Equi Marginal Utility, Law of Diminishing Marginal Utility <b>Law of Demand:</b> Meaning, Determinants, Exceptions, Kinds of Demand, Change in Demand and Importance, Factors Determining Demand, <b>Techniques of Demand Forecasting</b> <b>Elasticity of Demand:</b> Meaning, Types and Degrees of Elasticity of Demand, <b>Methods of Measuring Price</b> Elasticity of Demand, Factors determining Elasticity of Demand, Importance, Cross elasticity of Demand
Unit II
<b>Indifference Curve Analysis:</b> Meaning, Assumptions, Properties, Consumer Equilibrium, Importance <b>Production Function:</b> Meaning, Types –Short run and long run production function, Economies and Diseconomies of Scale, ISO Quants, Optimal Combination of Inputs <b>Theory of Costs:</b> Types of Cost, Traditional Theory-Long run and Short run Revenue Curves, Pricing Strategies of Firm Managerial theories of Profit Maximisation and Sales Maximisation Application of Production Theory in Managerial Decision Making Application of Cost Theory in Managerial Decision Making Application of Demand analysis in Managerial Decision Making
Unit III
<b>Market Structure:</b> Meaning, Assumptions and Equilibrium of perfect competition, Monopoly and monopolistic completion, Oligopoly –Sweezy Model <b>School of Thoughts:</b> Adam Smith, Marshall (Introduction and Rationale) Strategic Behavior of Firms and Game Theory, Nash Equilibrium, Prisoner's Dilemma-Price and Non Price Competition <b>Validity of Utility Analysis in Modern Times</b>
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b>

#### Suggested Readings:

- Hirschey, Mark. Fundamentals of Managerial Economics, Cengage Learning
- Salavatore, D. Managerial Economics in a global Economy, Oxford University Press
- Truett Lila J., Truett, Dale B. Managerial Economics, Analysis, Problems, Cases. John Wiley and Sons.
- Christopher R Thomas & Charles Maurice, Managerial Economics, Mc Graw Hill Company.
- Peterson, H.C., Cric, L W and Jain, S.K., Managerial Economics, Pearson Education
- Koutsoyiannis, A Modern Micro Economics, Palgrave Macmillan Publishers, New Delhi.



- Mehta, P L, Managerial Economics, Prentice Hall of India Pvt. Limited, New Delhi.
- Shapiro, Micro Economics, Galgotia Publications.
- H.L Ahuja, Advanced Economic Analysis, S. Chand & Co. Ltd., New Delhi.
- G.S Gupta Managerial Economics, Tata McGraw Hill.
- Goel Dean, Managerial Economics, Prentice Hall of India, Private Limited, New Delhi.
- Atmanand, Managerial Economics, Excel Books.
- Varshney, R L and Maheshwari, K.L., Managerial Economics, Sultan Chand and Sons.

## MBA106 Business Communication

**Objective:** This course is designed to give students a comprehensive view of communication, its scope and importance in business, the role of communication in establishing a favorable image of the organization. The aim is to develop students' ability to communicate correctly and effectively on matters having relevance to day-to-day business operations. This course will make student conversant with fundamentals of communication, help them honing oral, written and non-verbal communication skills and to transform their communication abilities.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

### Unit I

**Introduction to Communication:** Meaning, Process, Importance of Communication in Business, Types of Information, Formal and Informal Communication, Internal and External Communication, Communication Channels, Choosing the Means of Communication, Audience Analysis, Ethical Considerations for Business Communication, Media of Communication, Barriers of Communication, Approaches to Effective Communication, Essentials of Effective Business Communication (7Cs model).

**Strategies to Improve Individuals Reading and Listening Skills- Developing Reading Skills:** Identify The Purpose of Reading, Factors Effecting Reading, learning how to think and read, developing effective reading habits, reading tactics and strategies: training eye and training mind (SQ3R), Recognizing a broad range of thought patterns in reading selections, reading and interpreting visuals, making inferences, recognizing facts and opinions.

**Developing Listening Skills:** importance, purpose of listening, art of listening, factors affecting listening, components of effective listening, process of listening, principles and barriers to listening, activities to improve listening.

### Unit II

**Types of Communication: Oral Communication:** Advantages and Disadvantages, Conversation as Communication, Art of Public Speaking, Telephonic Conversations and Voice Mails, Group Communication through Committees, Preparing and Holding Meetings, other formal communication with public at large, seminar, symposia and conferences, Overcoming Stage fright, Ambiguity Avoidance. **Written Communication:** Advantages and Disadvantages, Covering letter, Need, Functions and Kinds, Layout of Letter Writing, **Types of Letter Writing:** Persuasive Letters, Request Letters, Sales Letters, Complaints and Adjustments; **Departmental Communication:** Meaning, Need and Types: Interview Letters, Promotion Letters, Resignation Letters, Newsletters, Circulars, Agenda, Notice, Office Memorandums, Office Orders, **Press Release Report Writing:** Structure, Types, Formats, Drafting of Various Types of Report. **Nonverbal** – Features, Understanding of Body Language, Posture, Gestures. **Influences on Communication:** Social influences, Culture and Communication, Few Guidelines for Better Multicultural Communication, Business Etiquettes and Communication.

### Unit III

**Developing Effective Public Relations:** Drafting Speech, Press Release, Brochures, Handouts, Leaflets, e-newsletters. **Group Discussion-** Nature, Uses and Importance, Guidelines for GD **Presentations:** How to make effective Presentations, Four P's of Presentation, Structuring, Rehearsing, and Delivery Methods. **Resume Writing:** Planning, Organising Contents, Layout, Guidelines for Good Resume. **Interviews:** Preparation Techniques, Frequently Asked Questions about How to face an interview board, Proper body posture, Projecting a positive image, Steps to succeed in interviews, Practice Mock Interview in classrooms,. **The Case Method of learning:** Dimensions of a case, Case Discussion, Usefulness of the case method, Training of Managers, Use the Case Method. **Report writing:** Structure, Types, Formats, Preparations and Presentation.

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

**Suggested Readings / Books:**

- Krizan, Buddy, Merrier, *Effective Business Communication*, Cengage Learning
- Lesikar, Petit & Flatley, *Lesikar's Basic Business Communication*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Raman Meenakshi Prakash Singh, *Business Communication*, Oxford University Press.
- Rizvi Ashraf, *Effective Technical Communication*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Poe & Fruchling, *Basic Communication*, AITBS
- Baugh, Frayer & Thomas, *How to write first class Business Correspondence*, Viva Books
- Taylor, *English Conversion Practice*, Tata McGrawHill
- Devaraj, *Executive Communication*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Ober, *Effective Bossiness Communication*, Cengage Learning



## MBA – 107 Workshop on IT for Managers

**Objective:** The aim of this course is to acquaint students with skills and knowledge about computers and to enable them to understand the role of information technology in the dynamic business environment.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**


**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Unit I
<b>Introduction to Computer:</b> Definition of Computer, Features of Modern Computer, Classification of Computer on the Basis of Generation
<b>Components of Computer:</b> Input Unit, Output unit, Central Processing Unit Various Input Devices and Output Devices
Internal and External Memory Storage, RAM, ROM, PROM, EPROM, Hard Disc, Magnetic Tapes
<b>Hardware and Software:</b> Difference between Hardware and Software, Types of Software (System Software and Application Software)
Unit II
<b>Operating System:</b> Concepts, Definition of Operating System (as Resource Manager, Processor Manager and Information Manager)
<b>Window:</b> Introduction to Window (Working of Windows, Manipulation of Icon, Menus and opening different applications simultaneously), Various Versions of Windows, Basic commands of windows (Creating, Moving, Renaming, Deleting Files/Folders)
Unit III
<b>MS-Office:</b> Introduction, Components of Office
<b>MS-Word:</b> History, Creating, Saving, Opening, Importing, Exporting and Inserting document, Formatting pages, Alignment, Paragraphs and Sections.
Indents and Outdents, Creating lists and numberings Formatting Commands: Headings, Styles, Fonts and Size editing, Viewing Text, Finding and Replacing text, Headers and Footers, Inserting page breaks, Page numbers, Special Symbols and Dates Mail merge, Preview and Printings command
<b>MS-Powerpoint:</b> History, Creating, Saving, Opening, Existing presentation, Creating and Saving a Presentation using Auto Content Wizard, Design Template, Blank Presentation The Slide Sorter View, Slide Show, Inserting pictures and graphics and Printings Slides
<b>MS-Excel:</b> Introduction, Components of Excel History, Creating, Saving, Opening, Spreadsheet, Formatting numbers and Text, Graph and Chart Formatting Commands, Menu Bar, Toolbars, Producing Charges, Protecting Cell Macro and Printing Operation, Spell Checking, Cell Editing, Using Formulas
<b>Practical: Weightage 50%</b>
<b>Final Examination: Three Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings:

1. Understanding Computers by V. Rajaraman.
2. Introduction to Computers by Peter Norton.
3. A First Course in Computers by Sanjay Saxena
4. Computer Fundamental by B. Ram
5. Introduction to Computers by Alexis Leon, Matheus Leon
6. PC Software Made Easy by Gursharan Singh, Nishchay Behl
7. Operating System by Harjeet Kaur, Aastha Sharma

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



## BTHU – 101 Human Values and Professional Ethics

**Objectives and Expected outcome:** To help the students to discriminate between valuable and superficial in the life. To help develop the critical ability to distinguish between essence and form, or between what is of value and what is superficial, in life - this ability is to be developed not for a narrow area or field of study, but for everyday situations in life, covering the widest possible canvas. To help students develop sensitivity and awareness; leading to commitment and courage to act on their own belief. It is not sufficient to develop the discrimination ability, it is important to act on such discrimination in a given situation. Knowingly or unknowingly, our education system has focused on the skill aspects (learning and doing) - it concentrates on providing to its students the skills to do things. In other words, it concentrates on providing "How to do" things. The aspects of understanding "What to do" or "Why something should be done" is assumed. No significant cogent material on understanding is included as a part of the curriculum. A result of this is the production of graduates who tend to join into a blind race for wealth, position and jobs. Often it leads to misuse of the skills; and confusion and wealth that breeds chaos in family, problems in society, and imbalance in nature. This course is an effort to fulfill our responsibility to provide our students this significant input about understanding. This course encourages students to discover what they consider valuable. Accordingly, they should be able to discriminate between valuable and the superficial in real situations in their life. It has been experimented at IIITH, IITK and UPTU on a large scale with significant results.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Unit I
<b>Course Introduction - Need, Basic Guidelines, Content and Process for Value Education:</b> Understanding the need, basic guidelines, content and process for Value Education. <b>Self Exploration-what is it?</b> its content and process; 'Natural Acceptance' and Experiential Validation- as the mechanism for self exploration. <b>Continuous Happiness and Prosperity-</b> A look at basic Human Aspirations <b>Right understanding, Relationship and Physical Facilities-</b> the basic requirements for fulfillment of aspirations of every human being with their correct priority <b>Understanding Happiness and Prosperity correctly-</b> A critical appraisal of the current scenario <b>Method to fulfill the above human aspirations:</b> understanding and living in harmony at various levels <b>Understanding Harmony in the Human Being - Harmony in Myself:</b> Understanding human being as a co-existence of the sentient 'I' and the material 'Body'; Understanding the needs of Self ('I') and 'Body' - <i>Sukh</i> and <i>Suvidha</i> , Understanding the Body as an instrument of 'I' (I being the doer, seer and enjoyer), Understanding the characteristics and activities of 'I' and harmony in 'I' <b>Understanding the harmony of I with the Body:</b> <i>Sanyam</i> and <i>Swasthya</i> ; correct appraisal of Physical needs, meaning of Prosperity in detail, Programs to ensure <i>Sanyam</i> and <i>Swasthya</i>
Unit II
<b>Understanding Harmony in the Family and Society- Harmony in Human-Human Relationship:</b> Understanding harmony in the Family- the basic unit of human interaction. <b>Understanding values in human-human relationship;</b> meaning of <i>Nyaya</i> and program for its fulfillment to ensure <i>Ubhay-tripti</i> ; Trust ( <i>Vishwas</i> ) and Respect ( <i>Samman</i> ) as the foundational values of relationship. <b>Understanding the meaning of <i>Vishwas</i>;</b> Difference between intention and competence <b>Understanding the meaning of <i>Samman</i>,</b> Difference between respect and differentiation; the other salient values in relationship <b>Understanding the harmony in the society (society being an extension of family):</b> <i>Samadhan</i> ,

*Samridhi, Abhay, Sah-astitva* as comprehensive Human Goals  
Visualizing a universal harmonious order in society- Undivided Society (*Akhand Samaj*),  
Universal Order (*Sarvabhaum Vyavastha* )- from family to world family!

### Unit III

**Understanding Harmony in the Nature and Existence - Whole existence as Co-existence:** Understanding the harmony in the Nature, Interconnectedness and mutual fulfillment among the four orders of nature-recyclability and self-regulation in nature, Understanding Existence as Co-existence (*Sah-astitva*) of mutually interacting units in all-pervasive space, Holistic perception of harmony at all levels of existence

**Implications of the above Holistic Understanding of Harmony on Professional Ethics:** Natural acceptance of human values, Definitiveness of Ethical Human Conduct, Basis for Humanistic Education, Humanistic Constitution and Humanistic Universal Order,

**Competence in professional ethics:** Ability to utilize the professional competence for augmenting universal human order, Ability to identify the scope and characteristics of people-friendly and eco-friendly production systems, Ability to identify and develop appropriate technologies and management patterns for above production systems.

Case studies of typical holistic technologies, management models and production systems

**Strategy for transition from the present state to Universal Human Order:** At the level of individual: as socially and ecologically responsible engineers, technologists and managers, At the level of society: as mutually enriching institutions and organizations

**Final Examination: 3 Hours**

#### Recommended Books:

1. R R Gaur, R Sangal, G P Bagaria, 2009, *A Foundation Course in Value Education*.

#### Suggested Readings / Books:

1. Ivan Illich, 1974, *Energy & Equity*, The Trinity Press, Worcester, and HarperCollins, USA
2. E.F. Schumacher, 1973, *Small is Beautiful: a study of economics as if people mattered*, Blond & Briggs, Britain.
3. A Nagraj, 1998, *Jeevan Vidya ek Parichay*, Divya Path Sansthan, Amarkantak.
4. Sussan George, 1976, *How the Other Half Dies*, Penguin Press. Reprinted 1986, 1991
5. PL Dhar, RR Gaur, 1990, *Science and Humanism*, Commonwealth Publishers.
6. A.N. Tripathy, 2003, *Human Values*, New Age International Publishers
7. Subhas Palekar, 2000, *How to practice Natural Farming*, Pracheen(Vaidik) Krishi Tantra Shodh, Amravati.
8. Donella H. Meadows, Dennis L. Meadows, Jorgen Randers, William W. Behrens III, 1972, *Limits to Growth – Club of Rome's report*, Universe Books.
9. E G Seebauer & Robert L. Berry, 2000, *Fundamentals of Ethics for Scientists & Engineers*, Oxford University Press
10. M Govindrajran, S Natrajan & V.S. Senthil Kumar, *Engineering Ethics (including Human Values)*, Eastern Economy Edition, Prentice Hall of India Ltd
11. B P Banerjee, 2005, *Foundations of Ethics and Management*, Excel Books.
12. B L Bajpai, 2004, *Indian Ethos and Modern Management*, New Royal Book Co., Lucknow. Reprinted 2008.



### MBA- 201 Macro Economics

**Objective:** The course is aimed at building a perspective necessary for understanding and application of economic concepts useful in business decisions taken by a firm. The course will also look at recent developments in the context of economic theory.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

#### Unit I

**Macro Economics:** Meaning, Nature, Scope, Significance of Macro economics. Role of Macro Economics in decision making

**National Income:** Conceptual framework, Measures of National Income, Methods of measurement, Limitations of National Income

**Multiplier:** Concept of static and dynamic multiplier, Balanced budget multiplier, Income generation process through multiplier.

**Money Supply:** Concept of money supply, A mechanistic model of bank deposit determination, RBI approach to money supply, high powered money and money multiplier, budget deficit and money supply, money supply and open economy, Control of Money Supply

**Demand for Money:** Classical Approach to Demand for Money, Quantity theory Approach- Fisher's Equation, Cambridge quantity Theory, Keynes's Liquidity Preference Approach, Aggregate Demand for Money, Derivation of LM Curve

#### Unit II

**Keynesian and Post Keynesian Demand for Money-**Keynesian Views on Interest, IS and LM Model, Extension of IS LM Model with Government Sector, Relative Effectiveness of Monetary and Fiscal Policy, Post Keynesian Approach to Demand for Money, Patinkin and Rear Balance Effect, Approaches of Baumol, Tobin Friedman and Modern Quantity Theory. Classical Theory of Income Output and Employment

**Consumption Function:** Meaning, Nature, Determinants and measure to raise propensity to Consume, Keynes Psychological Law of Consumption-Meaning, Properties and Implications

#### Unit III

**Inflation:** Meaning, Types, Theories, Effects and Control, Unemployment trade off, WPI, CPI

**Monetary and Fiscal Policy:** Recent trade Policies and Relevance

**Theory of Trade Cycle:** Concepts and Causes of Trade Cycles, Measures to Control Trade Introduction to Forex Market and Forward Exchange

**Final Examination: 3 Hours**

#### Suggested readings:

1. Ahuja, H. L., Advanced Economics Theory, S. Chand Group
2. Shapiro, E., Macro Economics, Prentice Hall.
3. Abel, Macroeconomics, Pearson Education
4. Aggarwal, Macroeconomics Theory and Policy, Pearson Education
5. Hubbard, Macroeconomics, Pearson Education
6. Burton & Brown, Financial System and the Economy, The Principles of Money and Banking, PHI Learning
7. Miskin, Monetary Policy Strategy, PHI Learning
8. Walsh, Monetary Theory and Policy, PHI Learning
9. Vaish, MC, Essentials of Macro Economic Management, Vikas Publishing House Private Limited.



## MBA 202 Productions and Operations Management

**Objective:** It is a subject where a student learns various steps of product design, development, production, plant location, storage, production planning and control. The students are motivated to apply concepts and principles of management to become more effective professional.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**


**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Unit I
<b>Operations management:</b> concept, functions. <b>transformation process model:</b> inputs, process and outputs; classification of operations; responsibilities of operations manager, contribution of henryford, deming, crossby, taguchi. <b>Facility Location</b> – importance, factors in location analysis, <b>location analysis techniques.</b> <b>Product Design and development</b> – product design and its characteristics, product development process (technical), <b>product development techniques.</b> <b>Process selection-</b> project, job, batch, mass and process types of production systems. operations management in corporate profitability and competitiveness. <b>Facility Layout</b> – Objectives, Advantages, Basic Types of Layouts, Problems in facility layout. <b>Production Planning &amp; Control (PPC):</b> –Concepts, Objectives, and Functions, work study – <b>Productivity:</b> Method study; Work measurement.
Unit II
<b>Capacity Planning</b> – Concepts, Factors affecting <b>Capacity Planning</b> , Capacity Planning Decisions. <b>Quality Management:</b> Introduction, Meaning, Quality Characteristics of Goods and Services, Juran's Quality Trilogy, Deming's 14 principles, Tools and Techniques for Quality Improvement, Statistical Process Control Chart, Quality Assurance, <b>Total Quality Management (TQM) Model Concept of Six Sigma and its Application.</b> <b>Acceptance Sampling</b> – Meaning, Objectives, Single Sample, Double Sample and Multiple Sample Plans with sated risk, Control charts for variables – Averages and Ranges, Control Charts for Defectives – Fraction Defective and Numbers Defective.
Unit III
<b>JIT and Lean Production System:</b> JIT Approach, Implementation requirements, Services, Kanban System. <b>Inventory Management:</b> Concepts, Classification, Objectives, Factors Affecting Inventory Control Policy, Inventory Costs, Basic EOQ Model, Re-order level, ABC analysis. Logistics and Franchising. <b>Purchasing Management</b> – Objectives, Functions, Methods, <b>Procedure, and Value Analysis:</b> Concepts, <b>Stock Control Systems, Virtual Factory Concept and Production Worksheets.</b>
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings / Books:

- Mahadevan B, Operations Management: Theory And Practice, 2nd Edition, Pearson Education
- Krajewski&Ritzman, Operations Management, 5th Pearson Education
- Buffa&Sarin, Modern Production/Operations Management, 8th John Wiley
- Chary, Production and Operations Management, Tata McGraw-Hill
- Johnston R et al – Cases in Operations Management, Pitman
- McGregor D – Operations Management, McGraw-Hill
- Nair Production & Operations 1st Tata McGraw Management
- Adam and Eben, Production & Operations, 5th ed Prentice Hall.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



## MBA-203 Human Resource Management

**Objectives:** The objective of the paper is to make student aware of the various functions and importance of the HR department in any organization. It is basically concerned with managing the human resources, whereby the underlying objective is to attract retain and motivate the human resources in any organization, which is the most challenging and daunting look for any organization today.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Unit I
<b>Human Resources Management:</b> Meaning, Scope, Objective, Functions, Roles and Importance. interaction with other functional areas. HRM & HRD a comparative analysis. Human Resource Management practices in India. <b>Human Resource Planning:</b> Meaning & Concept, Process and importance, Methods of Human Resources Planning, Importance of HRIS. <b>Job Analysis, Job Description, Job Specification &amp; Job Evaluation</b> – Meaning, Concepts and Methods. <b>Recruitment &amp; Selection:</b> Meaning & Concept, Process & Methods Recruitment & Selections. Induction & Placement Process. <b>Training &amp; Development:</b> Meaning & Concept of Training & Development, Methods of Training & Development, Difference Between Training & Development, Aligning Training to Business Needs, Future of Training & development. Career Planning & Coaching & Mentoring.
Unit II
<b>Performance Appraisal:</b> Meaning & Concept of Performance Appraisal, Methods & Process Of Performance Appraisal, Issues in Performance Appraisal and Potential Appraisal. <b>Compensation Management- Wage &amp; Salary Administration:</b> Meaning & Concept of Wage & Salary Administration, Elements & Methods of Wage & Salary, Incentive Plans & Fringe Benefits. <b>Internal Mobility:</b> Promotion, Transfer, Demotion, Separation. <b>Quality of work life (QWL):</b> Meaning, Concept, Development and Various Approaches of QWL, Techniques for improving QWL. Health, Safety & Employee Welfare, Social Security, Job Stress, Counselling and Monitoring, Job Satisfaction and Morale. Competency Mapping
Unit III
<b>Industrial Relations:</b> Meaning & Concept of Industrial Relations. <b>Collective Bargaining -</b> Meaning, Scope and Objectives; <b>Collective Bargaining – Issues and Strategies;</b> Negotiations Skills and Strategies; <b>Participative Management;</b> <b>Employee Grievances</b> and their Resolution – <b>Model for Grievance Resolution Procedure.</b> <b>Quality Circles:</b> Concept, Structure. Role of Management, Quality Circle in India, HR Audit, Contemporary Issues in HRM.
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings/ Books:

- V.S.P.Rao, Human Resource Management, Excel Books
- C.B. Memoria, Personal Management, Himalaya Publications
- Edwin B.Flipppo, Personal Management, TataMcGraw Hill
- K. Aswathappa, Human Resource Management, Tata McGrawHill
- Bohlander, Snell & Vohra, Human Resource Management, Cengage Learning
- Dale Yoder, Personal Management & Industrial Relations, Tata McGraw Hill
- C.B. Gupta, Human Resource Management, Sultan Chand and Sons
- R.S. Dwivedi, HRD in India Companies, Himalaya publications
- Gary Dessler, Human Resource Management, McMillan
- Gomez-Mejia, Managing Human Resources, Pearson Education .



## MBA 204 Marketing Management

**Objectives:** The course aims at making students understand concepts, philosophies, processes and techniques of managing the marketing operations of a firm in turbulent business environment. This course will provide better understanding of the complexities associated with marketing functions, strategies and provides students with the opportunity to apply the key concepts to practical business situations.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Unit I
<b>Understanding Marketing and Consumers:</b> Definition, Importance, Scope, Various Marketing Concepts, Marketing Mix, Marketing vs Selling, Effect Of Liberalization and Globalization, Creating Customer Value. <b>Analyzing Marketing Environment- Micro, Macro Corporate Strategic Planning:</b> defining role marketing strategies, Marketing planning process. <b>Marketing Information System:</b> Concept and Components. <b>Understanding Consumer Behaviour,</b> Factors Influencing Consumer Buying Behaviour, <b>Business Buying Process,</b> Understanding Business Buyer Behaviour. <b>Creating and Managing Product:</b> Market Segmentation & Targeting. Differentiation & Positioning, Competitors Analysis. <b>Product Decisions:</b> Product Mix, Packaging And Labelling Decisions, Branding & Brand Equity, Services Marketing, New Product Development, Consumer Adoption Process, Product Life Cycle and Strategies. <b>Pricing Decisions:</b> Objectives, Factors Affecting Pricing Decisions, Pricing Methods, Price Changes, Pricing Strategies.
Unit II
<b>Delivering and Promoting Product: Supply Chain Decisions:</b> Nature, Types, Channel Design and Channel Management Decisions, Retailing, Wholesaling, Managing Logistics and Supply Chain. <b>Promotion Decisions:</b> Communication Process, Promotion Mix, Advertising, Sales Promotion, Public Relations, Direct Selling and Online Marketing. <b>Personal Selling:</b> Personal Selling Process, Managing the Sales Force, Designing Quota & Territories, Evaluating Performance.
Unit III
<b>Emerging Trends in Marketing:</b> Green Marketing, Event Marketing, Network Marketing, Direct Marketing, Social Marketing, Buzz Marketing/ Viral Marketing, Consumerism, Customer Relationship Management (CRM), Customer Satisfaction, Loyalty, Retention, Global Marketing, Rural Marketing, E-Commerce: Marketing In The Digital Age.
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b>

**Note :**Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings/ Books

- Kotler&Koshy, *Marketing Management*, Pearsons Education
- Ramaswamy&Namakumari, *Marketing Management*,McMillan
- Etzel, Walker, Stanton, and Pandit, *Marketing Management*, Tata McGrawHill,
- Kurtz & Boone, *Principles of Marketing*, Cengage Learning
- Kotler& Armstrong, *Principles of Marketing*, Prentice Hall
- Biplab S. Bose, *Marketing Management*, Himalaya Publications
- Subhash c. Jain, *Marketing Management*, Cengage Learning
- RajanSaxena,,*Marketing Management*, Tata McGraw Hill.



## MBA 205 Financial Management

**Objectives:** To provide an understanding of the function, the roles, the goals and the processes of corporate financial management, covering the sourcing of finances and their issues in investment and operations. Problem-solving methodology will be used to illustrate the theories and tools in financial decision making.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

### Unit I

**Introduction to Financial Management:** Objectives - Functions and Scope - Evolution - Interface of Financial Management with Other Functional Areas - Environment of Corporate Finance. **Sources of Long-Term Finance:** Equity Capital and Preference Capital Debenture Capital - Term Loans and Deferred Credit, Leasing and Hire-Purchase - New Instruments. **Raising Long-term Finance:** Venture Capital, Initial Public Offering, Public Issue by listed companies, Rights Issue, Preferential allotment, Private placement, Term Loans **Valuation of Securities:** Concept Of Valuation - Bond Valuation - Equity Valuation: Dividend Capitalization Approach and Ratio Approach -Valuation of Warrants and Convertibles. **Introduction to Risk and Return:** Risk and Return Concepts - Risk in a Portfolio Context - Relationship Between Risk and Return -CAPM and Dividend Capitalization Model. **Time Value of Money:** Introduction - Types of Cash flows - Future Value of a Single Cash Flow, Multiple Flows and Annuity - Present Value of A Single Cash Flow, Multiple Flows and Annuity, Growing Annuity, Perpetuity and Growing Perpetuity.

### Unit II

**Basics of Capital Expenditure Decisions:** The Process of Capital Budgeting - Basic Principles in Estimating Cost and Benefits of Investments -Appraisal Criteria: Discounted and Non-Discounted Methods (Pay-Back Period -Average rate of return - Net Present Value - Benefit Cost Ratio - Internal Rate of Return) **Analysis of Project Cash Flows:** Cash Flow Estimation - Identifying the Relevant Cash Flows - Cash Flow Analysis - Replacement, Cash Flow Estimation Bias - Evaluating Projects with Unequal Life - Adjusting Cash Flow for Inflation. **Capital Rationing.Leverage:** Measuring and analyzing the implications of Leverage - Operating Leverage, Financial Leverage and Total Leverage. **Capital Structure Policy:** Business & Financial Risk - A Total Risk Perspective - Business & Financial Risk - A Market Risk Perspective -Determinants of Capital Structure Decision -Approach to Estimating the Target Capital Structure - Variations in Capital Structures, EBIT / EPS Analysis and ROI / ROE Analysis. **Capital Structure Theories:** Net Income Approach - Net Operating Income Approach -Traditional Approach - Modigliani-Miller Model (MM), Miller Model - Criticisms of MM and Miller Models - Financial Distress & Agency Cost - Asymmetric Information Theory.

### Unit III

**Dividend Policy:** Traditional Position - Walter Model - Gordon Model - Miller-Modigliani Position - and Rational Expectations Model. **Estimation of Working Capital Needs:** Objectives of Working Capital (Conservative vs Aggressive Policies), Static vs Dynamic View of Working Capital - Factors Affecting the Composition of Working Capital Independence among Components of Working Capital - Operating Cycle Approach to Working Capital and Cash Management. **Inventory Management:** Nature of Inventory and its Role in Working Capital - Purpose of Inventories - Types and Costs of Inventory - **Inventory Management Techniques** - **Pricing of Investments** **Receivables Management:** Purpose of Receivables - Cost of Maintaining Receivables - Credit Policy Variables (Credit Standard, Credit Period, Cash Discount, Collection Program), Credit Evaluation - and Monitoring Receivables. **Financing Current Assets:** Behavior of Current Assets and Pattern of Financing -Accruals - Trade Credit - Provisions - Short-Term Bank Finance - Public Deposits, Commercial Paper - Factoring

**Final Examination: 3 Hours**



**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

**Suggested Readings/ Books :**

- I.M. Pandey, *Financial Management*, Vikas publishers
- Khan & Jain, *Financial Management*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Prasanna Chandra, *Financial Management (Theory & Practice)*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Brigham, *Financial Management : Text & Cases*, Cengage Learning
- Brealy & Myres, *Principles of Corporate Finance*, Tata McGraw Hill
- John J., *Financial Decision Making: Concept, Problem & Cases*, Prentice Hall
- G.S. Reddy, *Financial Management: Principles and Practice*, Himalaya Publishing .



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

### MBA206 Research Methodology

**Objectives:** The course aims at equipping students with an understanding of the research process, tools and techniques in order to facilitate managerial decision making.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**


**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Unit I
<b>An Introduction to Research:</b> Meaning, Definition, Objectives, And Process; Research Problem: Selection Of Problem, Understanding Problem, Necessity Of Defined Problem; Review Of Literature In Research. <b>Research Design:</b> Meaning, Types – Descriptive, Diagnostic, Exploratory, And Experimental. <b>Sources Of Data:</b> Primary And Secondary; Data Collection Methods; <b>Questionnaire Designing:</b> Construction, Types And Developing A Good Questionnaire. <b>Sampling Design and Techniques,</b> Scaling Techniques, Meaning, Types, Data Processing Operations, Editing, Coding, Classification, Tabulation. Research Proposal/Synopsis Writing.
Unit II
<b>Statistical Software - Use of SPSS / Systat and Excel:</b> Windows Process, Basic Structure of Data File, Using Data Editor, Working With Multiple Data Sources, Graphs and Charts, Sorting And Selecting Data, Descriptive Statistics: Central Tendency and Dispersion, Correlation: Linear, Partial and Multiple, Simple and Multiple Regression, Discriminant Analysis, Conjoint Analysis, Time Series and Business Forecasting. Applications Of Index Numbers; Sampling Distribution; Tests Of Significance: Z- Test, T- Test, Chi-Square Test, F -Test, And ANOVA; Use Of SPSS For T-Test, Chi-Square Test And ANOVA.
Unit III
Multi Dimensional Scaling, Factor Analysis, Cluster Analysis, Interpretation of Data, Report Preparation and Presentation. Each Student has to prepare Mini Research Project on Topic / Area of their Choice and Make Presentation. The report should consist of application of tests and techniques mentioned in above units.
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

#### Suggested Readings/ Books

- D R. Cooper, &P.S,Schindler, Business Research Methods, Tata McGraw Hill
- N. Malhotra, and S.,Dash, Marketing Research : An Applied Orientation, Pearson Education
- C.R,Kothari, Research Methodology: Methods & Techniques, New Age International Publishers
- Hiolton, Brownlow McMurray,Cozens, SPSS Explained, Tata McGraw Hill
- WillianG.Zikmund, Business Research Methods,Thomson South-Western Learning
- Darren George & Paul Mallery, SPSS for Windows Step by Step, Pearson Education
- Churchill & Israel, Marketing Research, Cengage Learning
- RajendraNargundka Marketing Research : Text & Cases, Tata McGraw Hill
- Srivastava and Rego, Business Research Methodology, Tata McGraw Hill
- Zikmund, Essentials of Marketing Research, Cengage Learning.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



## MBA – 207 Accounting for Management - II

**Objective:** The course aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to analyze financial statements and help them to understand the cost control techniques.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Unit I
<b>Understanding Financial Statement:</b> Nature and objectives of Financial Statements, Uses of Financial Statements, form and content of Financial Statements, users of Financial Statements
<b>Financial Reporting and Regulations:</b> Introduction to USGAAP, Introduction to International Accounting Standards, IFRS, Applicability of Various Standards, Comparison and Harmonization
<b>Financial Statement Analysis:</b> Financial Statements – Understanding the Features of Variables in Financial Statements - Ratio Analysis – Liquidity, Profitability and Leverage - Times Series Analysis - Common Size Analysis, Du-Pont Analysis – Problems Encountered in Financial Statement Analysis.
Unit II
<b>Cash Flow Statement Analysis:</b> Statement of Cash Flows - Purpose of the Statement of Cash Flow - Content and Format of the Statement of Cash Flow - Preparation of Cash Flow Statement - Usefulness of the Statement of Cash Flow
<b>Cost Accounting:</b> Introduction to cost accounting, elements of cost, types of cost, types of costing methods, preparation of cost sheet, tender costing.
Unit III
<b>Marginal Costing:</b> Introduction to Marginal Costing, break even analysis, cost-volume-profit analysis, Application of marginal costing in management decisions: fixing selling price, make or buy decision, accepting a foreign order, deciding production and sales mix.
<b>Standard Costing:</b> Introduction to standard costing, variance analysis (including material, labour, overhead, sales and profit variance analysis).
<b>Budgetary Control:</b> Meaning, types, scope, importance and limitation of budgetary control. Preparation of various types of budget including master budget. Zero base budgeting, rolling budget
<b>Final Examination: Three Hours</b>

### Suggested Readings:

- Penman, Stephen H., Financial Statement Analysis & Security Valuation, McGraw-Hill
- Charles T. Horngren, Gary L. Sundem and William O. Stratton, Introduction to Management Accounting, Pearson Education
- Gibson, Charles H., Financial Reporting Analysis (Using Financial Accounting Information), South-Western Publications
- JawaharLal, Cost Accounting, Tata McGraw Hills
- Noses, Christopher / Parber, Robert B., Comparative International Accounting, Prentice Hall
- Shahrokh M, Saudagaran, International Accounting (A User Perspective), Thomson South-Western College Publication



## MBA – 301 Organizational Behaviour

**Objective:** The course aims to provide an understanding of basic concepts, theories and techniques in the field of human behaviour at the individual, group and organizational levels in the changing global scenario at workplace.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Unit – I
<b>Organisational Behaviour:</b> Meaning, Conceptual Foundations, Contributing disciplines to OB, Challenges and opportunities for OB. <b>Individual Behaviour:</b> Foundations of individual behaviour, Determinants of individual behaviour. <b>Learning and Reinforcement:</b> Theories of learning, Schedules of reinforcement, Behaviour modification. <b>Emotions and Moods:</b> Types and sources of emotions, emotional intelligence, managing emotions at work place. <b>Personality:</b> Determinants of personality, The Myers-Briggs Type Indicator model of personality, The Big five model of personality, traits of personality.
Unit II
<b>Attitudes, values &amp; prejudices:</b> sources and types of attitude, cognitive dissonance theory, attitudes at work place, Job satisfaction, organizational commitment and prejudice, attitude change. <b>Perception:</b> factors influencing perception, process of perception, attribution theory of perception, perceptual distortions and improving perceptions. <b>Motivation:</b> early and contemporary theories of motivation, application of motivation process. <b>Leadership:</b> nature and significance of leadership, theories of leadership, behavioural styles of leaderships, leadership traits, transactional leadership, concept of charisma leaders. <b>Transactional analysis:</b> Ego states, life positions, Johari window model. <b>Foundations of Group Behaviour:</b> Nature and concept of group, Group formation, stages of group formation, theories of group formation, Types of teams, issues in team management. <b>Group Dynamics:</b> Group norms, group cohesiveness, group roles and decisions making in groups.
Unit III
<b>Conflict Management:</b> Meaning, types and sources of conflict, Process of conflict management, approaches to conflict management. <b>Trust:</b> Concept, types and building trust among employees. <b>Organizational citizenship behaviour (OCB):</b> concept, forms and suggestions for promoting OCB. <b>Power and politics in organizations:</b> Nature & concepts, sources and types of power, tactics and techniques of politics. <b>Stress management:</b> sources of stress, approaches for stress management. <b>Organizational culture:</b> meaning, concept, cultural differences. <b>Cooperation:</b> concepts and determinants. <b>Contemporary issues of OB:</b> whistle blowing, glass ceiling, cross cultural management, diverse workforce.
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings /Books:

- Robbins, *Organization Behaviour*, Pearson Education
- Luthans, *Organization Behaviour*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Newstrom, *Organizational Behaviour: Human Behaviour at work*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Kalliath, *Organization Behaviour*, The McGraw –Hill
- Griffin & Moorhead, *Introduction to Organisational Behaviour*, Cengage Learning
- Hersey, *Management of Organizational Behaviour*, Prentice Hall India
- Parikh, Gupta, *Organisational Behaviour*, Tata McGraw Hill

- Aswathappa, *Organization Behaviour*, Himalaya Publications
- Locum, *Fundamentals of Organisational Behaviour*, Cengage Learning.
- Saiyadain, M.S. : *Organization Behaviour*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Steven L. McShane, Mary Ann Von Glinow, Radha R Sharma, *Organisational Behaviour*, New Delhi, Tata McGraw Hill, 2007.
- Udai Pareek, *Understanding Organizational Behaviour*, New Delhi, Oxford University Press, 2007.



## MBA – 302 Marketing Research

**Objective:** The course aims to provide an understanding of basic concepts, theories and statistical techniques used in research. Students will also be given exposure to use and apply SPSS.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Unit I
<b>Marketing Research:</b> Definition, Nature and Scope for marketing decision making; Marketing Research Process; Types of Research – Descriptive research, Exploratory Research and Causal Research. <b>Casual Research Designs:</b> Basic designs – After-only design, Before-After design, After-only with control group design, Before-After with control group design, Time Series Design, Latin Square Design, Factorial Design, Ex-Post Facto Design, Completely Randomized Design, Randomized Block Design. <b>Observation Research:</b> Direct Observation, Unobtrusive Observation, Observational Variables
Unit II
<b>Sources of Data:</b> Commercial (Syndicated) and Non-commercial Sources of Secondary Data in Marketing. <b>Questionnaire Design:</b> Principles of Writing Questionnaire. <b>Reliability and Validity:</b> Basic concepts; True Score Model; Measurement Errors in Marketing; Number System – Nominal, Ordinal, Interval and Ratio; Coefficient Alpha and Internal Consistency; Types of Reliability – Test-retest Reliability, Alternative Forms and Split-Half Reliability; Types of Validity – Content, Criterion, Concurrent, Predictive, Convergent, Construct, Discriminant and Nomological Validity; Concept of Generalizability.
Unit III
<b>Data Preparation:</b> Creating an SPSS Sheet; Typing in Data in SPSS; Basic computations of Descriptive Statistics. <b>Basic Data Analytic Techniques:</b> Assessing Reliability; Computing Coefficient Alpha; Scale Refinement and Item Analysis; Correlation Analysis. <b>Advanced Data Analytic Techniques:</b> Factor Analysis, Regression Analysis, Cluster Analysis.
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b> <b>Practicals of all Data Analytic Techniques through SPSS.</b>

### Suggested Readings:

1. Malhotra N.K., Marketing Research, Pearson Education, New Delhi, 2012.
2. Thomas C. Kinnear and James R. Taylor, Marketing Research-An Applied Approach, McGraw Hill
3. Paul, E. Green and Donald, S. Tull, Research for Marketing Decisions, Prentice Hall of India Pvt. Ltd., Delhi.
4. Harper, W. Boyd, (Jr.), Ralph Westfall and Tandoy, F. Stasch, Marketing Research, All India Travelers Bookseller, Delhi, 2002.
5. Ramanuj Majumdar Marketing Research, Wiley Eastern Ltd., New Delhi, 1991.
6. David J. Luck and Ronald S. Rubin, Marketing Research, Prentice Hall of India, 1990.
7. Nargundkar R, Marketing Research, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi, 2002.



## MBA – 303 Corporate Legal Environment

**Objective:** This paper aims to acquaint the students with the corporate legal framework prevalent in the country and to hone their understanding about the dynamic business environment in India.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Unit I
<b>Law of Contract:</b> Definition, offer and Acceptance, Consideration, Capacity of parties, Free Consent, Legality of Object, Performance and Discharge of Contract and Remedies for Breach of Contract. Introduction to the concept of agent and different types of mercantile agents.
<b>Sale of Goods Act:</b> Meaning, Formation of contract, Meaning of condition and warranties. Difference between Transfer of Property and Possession, Right of an Unpaid Seller.
Unit II
<b>Negotiable Instruments:</b> Bills of Exchange, Promissory Note, Cheque and Rules Regarding the Crossing of Cheques. Dishonor of cheques and liability of banker and drawer.
<b>Law of Insurance:</b> Fundamental elements and features of Insurance. Legal framework governing Insurance.
Unit III
<b>Company law:</b> Characteristic of Company, distinction between company and partnership. Kinds of company.
Formation and incorporation of Company, Memorandum of Association and Articles of Association, Prospectus, Meetings and Resolutions – Types and features. Board of Directors – Rights and duties. Winding up of company.
<b>Taxation:</b> Constitutional framework of taxation. Direct and indirect taxes. Basic features of Central excise, Customs, Central, state sales tax and VAT.
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings/ Books:

- Majumdar A. K. and Kapoor G. K. 'Company Law' Taxmann Publishers
- Bansal C. L. 'Business Laws' Taxmann Publishers
- Kuchhal M. C. and Prakash D. 'Business Legislations for Management' Vikas Publications
- Singhania V. K. and Singhania K. 'Direct Tax Laws and Practice' Taxmann Publishers.
- Chawla, Garg and Sarin 'Mercantile Law' Kalyani Publishers.

## MBA - 311 Consumer Behaviour

**Objective:** This course aims at enabling students to understand the various aspects of consumer behavior, the external and internal factors that influence consumer behaviour and to apply this understanding to the development of marketing strategy.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Unit I
<b>Introduction</b> to Consumer Behaviour: Nature, Scope and Importance. <b>Consumer Motivation:</b> Nature of Motivation; Types of Consumer Needs and Motives; Dynamics of Motivation; Need Conflict; <b>Need Hierarchy Theory of Motivation and its Applications; Measurement of Motives.</b> <b>Personality</b> and Consumer Behaviour: Definition of Personality; <b>Theories of Personality; Personality and Consumer Diversity; Self Concept and Self Image; Life Style and Psychographics.</b> <b>Consumer Perception:</b> Elements of Perception; Dynamics of Perception, Perceptual Process; Perception and Marketing Strategy; Perceived Risk.
Unit II
<b>Consumer Learning:</b> Elements of Consumer Learning; <b>Behavioural Theories and Cognitive Theories of Learning.</b> <b>Consumer Attitude Formation:</b> Definition of Attitudes; <b>Structural Models of Attitudes; Attitude Theories; Attitude Formation; Strategies of Attitude Change; Measuring Attitude.</b> <b>Reference Group and Family Influences:</b> Power of Reference Groups; Types of Consumer Related Reference Groups; Celebrity and Other Reference Group Appeals; Family Decision Making and Consumption Related Roles; Family Life Cycle. Social Class: Definition; <b>Measurement of Social Class; Social Class Dynamics.</b>
Unit III
<b>Cultural and Sub cultural Influences on Consumer Behaviour:</b> Definition of Culture and Subculture; Affect of Culture on Consumer Behaviour; Nature of Culture; <b>Measurement of Culture; Subculture and Consumer Behaviour; Subcultural Categories.</b> <b>Diffusion of Innovation;</b> Diffusion Process; <b>Adoption Process.</b> Opinion Leadership: Definition; Dynamics of the Opinion Leadership Process; Motivation behind Opinion Leadership Consumer Decision Making: <b>Consumer Decision Process;</b> Types of Decisions; Information Search Process; Alternative Evaluation and Selection; Decision Rules. <b>Models of Consumer Behaviour:</b> E.K.B; Howard and Sheth; Nicosia's Model.
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings /Books:

- Schiffman, I. G. and Kanuk, L. L. Consumer Behaviour, New Delhi, Pearson Education, 2007.
- Blackwell, Roger D., Miniard, Paul W., and Engel James F. Consumer Behaviour, Cengage, 2006.
- Solomon, Michael R. Consumer Behaviour, New Delhi, Pearson Education, 2003.
- Assael, Henry Consumer Behaviour and Marketing Action, Cengage, 2006
- Loudon, David L. and Della Bitta, Albert J., Consumer Behavior, Tata McGraw-Hill, Fourteenth Edition, 2002.



## MBA – 312 Services Marketing

**Objective:** The course focuses on the unique challenges of marketing and managing services and delivering quality service to customers. The attraction, retention, and building of strong customer relationships through quality service and services are at the heart of the course content.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

### Unit I

**Evolution and Understanding of Services Marketing:** Conceptual Framework, Service Defined, Classification of Services, Emergence of Service Economy Globally, Growth and Importance of Services Marketing in Indian Economy.

**Service Development & Design:** Service Marketing Mix, Marketing Challenges and Opportunities Pertaining to Services Marketing, Characteristics of Services, Challenges of Service Design,

**Implementing Services Marketing:** Differentiating Goods from Services, Goods-Services Marketing Continuum, Services Marketing Triangle.

**Consumer Behaviour in Services:** Consumer Purchase Decision Process, Types of Service Encounters, Customer Involvement in Services Encounters, Service Behavior Based on Technology-Oriented Service Encounters.

**Understanding Customer Expectations & Perceptions:** Model of Consumer's Expectation and Perception.

### Unit II

**Customer Expectations of Services:** Meaning and Types of Services Expectations, Customers' Zone of Tolerance, Factors that Influence Customer Expectations of Services, Sources of Desired Service Expectations and Sources of Adequate Service Expectations.

**Customer Perceptions of Services:** Customer Satisfaction and Service Quality, e-Service Quality Dimensions for Influencing Customer Perceptions.

**Measuring Service Quality:** Gronroos' Perceived Service Quality Model, Measuring Services Quality Dimensions using SERVQUAL Instrument and RATER Model.

**Managing Service Quality:** PZB Gap Model of Services Quality, Determinants of Services Quality Gap, Factors for Addressing SQ problems.

### Unit III

**Employees' Role in Service Delivery:** The Critical Importance of Service Employees, Strategies for Delivering Service Quality Through People, Hire the Right People, Develop People to Deliver Service Quality, Provide Needed Support Systems, Retain the Best People and Employee Relationship Management (ERM).

**Customers' Role in Service Delivery:** Importance of Customers' in Service Delivery, Strategies for Enhancing Customers' Participation, Define Customers' Jobs, Recruit, Educate and Reward Customers, Manage the Customer-Mix. Customer Participation through Self-Service Technologies- Types and Customer Usage of SSTs.

**Service Recovery And Customer Retention:** Understanding of Service Failure and Recovery, How Customers Respond to Service Failures. Why Do/Don't People Complain, Types of Customer Complaint Actions, Types of Complainers, Causes Behind Service Switching, Forms of Service Recovery Strategies, Relative Importance of Customer Retention and Customer Relationship Management in Service Organizations

**Final Examination: Three Hours**

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.



**Suggested Readings:**

- 1) Zeithaml, V.A., Bitner, Mary Jo, Pandit, "*Services Marketing*", Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi.
- 2) Lovelock, Christopher, Wirtz Jochen, Chatterjee, "*Services Marketing: People, Technology, Strategy*", Pearson Education, New Delhi.
- 3) Payne, Adrian, "*The Essence of Services Marketing*", Prentice Hall of India, New Delhi.
- 4) Nargundhar, Rajendra, "*Services Marketing*", Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi.
- 5) Goncalves, Karen P., "*Services Marketing-A Strategic Approach*", Prentice Hall International, New Jersey.
- 6) Jauhari, Vinnie, Dutta, "*Services-Marketing, Operations Management*", Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
- 7) Srinivasan, R., "*Services Marketing-The Indian Context*", Prentice Hall of India, New Delhi.

## MBA – 313 Security Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Objectives:** This course aims at providing students with an understanding of economy-industry-company analysis and various inter linkages that influence the securities market. It enables them to establish the valuable linkage between modern theories of finance and the analytical techniques used by investors for valuing securities and construct portfolios to achieve their and / or client's financial goals.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

### Unit I

**Introduction:** Concepts of investment, Objectives of investment, various alternatives of investments, Investment vs speculation. **Financial Markets:** Primary Markets and secondary markets. Introduction to Primary Market, Primary Market Design and its Role, Types of Offers in the Primary Market, Major Eligibility Guidelines for the issuers in Primary Market, Contribution of Promoters, Issue of Sweat Equity

**Secondary Market:** Introduction, Major players, Trading and settlement Mechanism, Types of orders, Stop Loss, Trading on Margin and how margin works, Short Selling Price freeze, Market Wide Circuit breaker, Basis of Market Wide Circuit Breaker, Insider Trading, Odd lot Trading, Bulk Deals, Block Deals, Arbitrage Opportunity in the market.

### Unit II

**Risk and Return:** Concept, types and measurement of risk and return.

**Fundamental Analysis:** International Environment, Global Economy Overview, Global Markets, Global Market and Indian Market Inter linkages. **Economic Analysis:** GDP, Fiscal Policy, Monetary Policy and Liquidity, Inflation, Interest Rate, Unemployment, Individual Savings, Domestic corporate Tax Rate, Balance of Trade. **Industry Analysis:** Tools for Industry Analysis, Cross Sectional Industry Performance over Time, Industry Life Cycle. Company Analysis: Analysis of Financial statements.

**Technical Analysis:** Introduction, Basic Tenets of Dow Theory, Characteristic Phases of Bull and Bear Trends, Critical Appraisal of Dow theory, Different Types of charts, Concept of trend, Trend lines: support and resistance, Importance of Volume, Reversal Patterns, Continuation Pattern, Moving averages, other market indicators

### Unit III

**Portfolio Management:** Meaning, Importance and Approaches of Portfolio Management, Portfolio analysis, Portfolio evaluation and revision techniques.

**Portfolio Theory:** Markowitz Model, Capital Asset Pricing Model, Single-index model, Arbitrage Pricing theory. Market Efficiency and Behavioral Finance

**Derivatives:** Introduction, Meaning of Future contracts, Forward Contracts, Trading of Stock futures. **Option Contracts:** Introduction, types, Payoffs and option strategies.

**Final Examination: 3 Hours**

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings

1. Reilly and Brown, Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management, Cengage, New Delhi
2. Bodie, Kane, Marcus and Mohanty, Investments, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi
3. Fisher DE and Jordon RJ, Security Analysis and Portfolio Management, PHI, New Delhi
4. Hirt and Block, Fundamentals of Investment Management, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi

5. V. A. Avdhani 'Security Analysis and Portfolio Management' Himalaya Publications
6. Preeti Singh 'Investment Management' Himalaya Publications



### MBA – 314 Management of Financial Services

**Objectives:** The objective of this course is to acquaint students with the knowledge of various financial services available in the financial markets. This course will also help them to understand the emerging trends in various financial services and their suitability w.r.t. the demand of the clients.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

#### Unit I

**Financial Services:** Meaning, types and their importance. Depository - Introduction, Concept, depository participants, functioning of depository systems, process of switching over to depository systems, benefits, depository systems in India, Dematerialization and Rematerialization. Role, objectives and functions of SEBI and its guidelines relating to depository system.

**Mutual Funds and AMCs:** Concept, origin and growth of mutual funds, Constitution & management of MFs - Sponsors, Trustees, AMCs, and custodians. Classification of mutual fund schemes, advantages and disadvantages in mutual fund schemes, NAV and pricing of mutual fund units. Recent trends in mutual funds in India.

#### Unit II

**Credit rating:** the concept and objective of credit rating, various credit rating agencies in India and International credit rating agencies, factors affecting credit rating & procedural aspects.

**Leasing:** concept and development of leasing, business, difference between leasing & hire purchase, types of leasing business, advantages to lessor and lessee. Tax aspect of leasing.

**Merchant Banking:** Origin and development of merchant banking in India scope, organizational aspects and importance of merchant bankers. Latest guidelines of SEBI w.r.t. Merchant bankers.

**Venture Capital:** concepts and characteristics of venture capital, venture capital in India, guidelines for venture capital.

#### Unit III

**Debt Securitization:** Meaning, Features, Scope and process of securitization.

**Factoring:** Development of factoring types & importance, procedural aspects in factoring, financial aspects, prospects of factoring in India.

**Plastic Money:** Concept and different forms of plastic money - credit and debit cards, pros and cons. Credit process followed by credit card organizations. Factors affecting utilization of plastic money in India.

**Final Examination: 3 Hours**

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

#### Suggested Readings:

1. M Y Khan 'Financial Services' Tata McGraw-Hill
2. L M Bhole 'Financial Institutions & Markets' Tata McGraw- Hill
3. S Gurusamy 'Financial Services & System' Thomson Publications
4. V. A. Avdhani 'Financial Services in India' Himalaya Publications
5. Gordon & Natarajan 'Financial Markets & Services' Himalaya Publications
6. Vasant Desai 'Financial Markets and Financial Services' Himalaya Publications

## MBA – 315 Labour Legislations

**Objectives:** The aim of this course is to help students to understand basics of labour laws applicable in various business houses.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

<b>Unit I</b>
<b>Industrial Relations</b> -Concept , Theories and Evolution, System approach to IR-Actors, Context, Industrial relations in U, K & USA, Japan & Russia, concept of industrial dispute, The industrial Disputes Act, 1947 {with amendments}., Factories Act (with amendments). <b>Trade Unionism</b> Web of Rules & Ideology, impact of trade unions on wages, The Trade unions Act ,1926 {with amendments}
<b>Unit II</b>
<b>Collective Bargaining</b> : Approaches, technique & Strategies to collective Bargaining, Impact of CB and workers participation in management on IR <b>Grievance Handling</b> : Tripartite and Bipartite bodies, Anatomy of Industrial disputes, Conciliation, arbitration and adjudication. Sexual Harassment.
<b>Unit III</b>
<b>Laws related to Wages and Bonus</b> : Minimum Wages Act, 1948; Payment of Wages Act, 1936; Payment of Bonus Act 1965, Equal Remuneration Act 1976.
<b>Final Examination: Three Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant case studies related to the topics should be discussed.

### Suggested Readings:

1. Arun Monappa & J.T., Dunlop Industrial System, TATA McGraw Hill
- 2 C.N.Patil, Collective Bargaining, University press
3. Pramod verma, Industrial Relations, Tata McGraw Hill
4. S.C.Srivastava, Industrial Relation& Labor Laws, Vikas Publications
5. Singh and Sinha, Labour Laws in Brief, Excel Books



## MBA – 316 Organizational Development

**Objective:** The objective of this course is to make students understand the need for development and process of improving effectiveness of the organizations.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

### Unit I

**Introduction to Organisational Development:** Meaning and definitions, characteristics of OD, History of OD, Values, assumptions and beliefs in OD.

**Foundations of OD:** Models and theories of planned change, Systems theory, participation and empowerment, Teams and Teamwork, Strategies of change, Inter-Disciplinary nature of OD.

**Action Research and OD:** Action research model, **OD Process:** Diagnosis, six box model and third wave consulting model of diagnosis, OD Interventions-analysis of discrepancies, types of OD interventions, Program management, phases of program management, model of managing change, creating parallel learning structures.

### Unit II

**OD Interventions:** An overview, Diagnostic interventions, Team Interventions and techniques of team building, Intergroup and Third Party Peace Making interventions, organizational partnering and mirroring interventions, Comprehensive Interventions, Structural Interventions,

**Training Experience:** T-groups, Behavioral Modeling and Career Anchors.

### Unit III

**Power, politics and OD:** Power defined and explored, theories about the sources of Power, Organizational Politics in the practice of OD.

**Issue in Consultant-Client Relations:** Entry and contracting, defining the client system, trust, the nature of the consultant's expertise, diagnosis and appropriate, interventions, depth of intervention, on being absorbed by the cultural, the consultant as a model, the consultant team as a microcosm, the dependency issue and terminating the relationship, ethical standards in OD, Implications of OD for the Client. Contemporary Issues in OD. OD and Quality Movement, OD-Now and Beyond.

**Final Examination: 3 Hours**

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings /Books:

- Wendeel L. French, Cecil H. Bell : Organization Development Prentice Hall
- Richard Beckhard: Organization Development Strategies & Models Tata Mc Graw Hill.
- Blake, Robert & Mouton : Building a Dynamic Corporate through Grid OD, Homewood
- Thomas H, Patten Organization Development through Team Building , Thomas Publication
- Edgar F. Huse : Organization Development & Change, Thomas Publication
- Burke W.W.: Organization Development Principles & Practice, Sage Publication
- Ramnarayan & Kuldeep Singh and T.V. Rao: OD – Interventions & Strategies, Response Books, New Delhi.
- S. Ramnarayan, and T.V. Rao: OD – Accelerating Learning & Transformation, Sage, New Delhi.
- Brown R. Donald and Harvey Don, *An Experimental Approach to Organisation Development*, Pearson Education, New Delhi, 7th Ed. 2006.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



## MBA - 401 Strategic Management

**Objective:** The objective of this course is to introduce the student to the fundamentals of Business Strategy especially on the strategic planning aspects. This course also intends to familiarize students with the complexity involved in developing business strategies to cope up with the challenges in dynamic business world.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

### Text

**Understanding Strategy and Strategic Management:** Strategic Management Process. Strategic Decision Making. Levels of Strategy. The Secret of Success of Successful Companies (McKinsey's 7 S model)

**Strategic Intent:** Vision, Mission Goals and Objectives. Characteristics of a Good Mission Statement. Designing and Evaluating a Mission Statement.

**External Environment Analysis:** Strategically Relevant Components of External Environment.

**Industry Analysis:** Porter's Five Forces Model; Strategic Group Mapping; Industry Driving Forces; Key Success Factors. External Factor Evaluation Matrix.

### First Minor Test: 1 Hour

**Internal Environment Analysis:** Resource Based View of an Organization: VRIO Framework; Value Chain Analysis; Competitive Advantage and Core Competency. Internal Factor Evaluation Matrix.

**Environmental Scanning Techniques:** ETOP and SWOT Analysis

**Business Level Strategies:** Porter's Framework of Competitive Strategies: Cost Leadership, Differentiation and Focused Strategies.

**Corporate Level Strategies:** Growth Strategies – Horizontal and Vertical Integration; Strategic Outsourcing; Related and Un-related Diversification; International Entry Options; Harvesting and Retrenchment Strategies.

### Second Minor Test: 1 Hour

**Portfolio Strategies:** BCG Model, G E Business Planning Matrix, Shell's Directional Policy Matrix, Product Life Cycle Matrix.

**Strategy Implementation:** Strategy- Structure Fit: Developing and Modifying Organizational Structure. Leadership and Organization Culture.

Corporate Governance and Social Responsibilities of Business.

**Strategy Evaluation and Control:** Nature of Strategy Evaluation; Strategy Evaluation Framework; The Balanced Score Card.

### Final Examination: 3 Hours

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings:

1. Wheelen, Thomas L., Hungerford J. and Rangarajan Krish, "Concepts in Strategic Management and Business Policy", Pearson Education, India.
2. David, R Fred, "Strategic Management- Concepts and Cases", Pearson Education, India.
3. Hill, Charles W L and Jones Gareth R, "An Integrated Approach to Strategic Management" Cengage Learning
4. Thompson, Arthur A Jr.; Strickland A J III; Gamble, John E and Jain, Arun K. "Crafting and Executing Strategy. The Quest for Competitive Advantage.- Concepts and Cases", TMH, New Delhi.

5. Pitts, Robert A and Lei, David. "Strategic Management Building and Sustaining Competitive Advantage", Thomson, India
6. Kazmi, Azhar. "Business Policy and Strategic Management", TMH, New Delhi.



### **MBA - 402 Entrepreneurship Development and Project Management**

**Objective:** To make students learn about entrepreneurship, entrepreneurial behavior, functional areas of business and their inter-relation. They would understand the risks and rewards of a new venture and the steps required to start a new venture. After completing the course the student would know what entrepreneurship is all about, whether it fits in his career scheme and mental makeup or not and would be equipped with the basic knowledge and confidence to start a new venture.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Text
<b>Entrepreneurship: Concepts, Traits, Types, Characteristics, Classification and Types, Nature and Functions. Theory of Entrepreneurship.</b> Developing Corporate Entrepreneurship. <b>Understanding Entrepreneurship Perspective. Entrepreneurship Motivation.</b> Developing Creativity and Understanding Innovation. Ethics
<b>First Minor Test: 1 Hour</b>
Social Responsibility of an Entrepreneur. Entrepreneurial Skills. <b>Role of Entrepreneurship in Economic Development. Entrepreneurial Decision Process.</b> Environmental Assessment: Macro and Micro View. <b>Project Management Concept.</b> <b>Generation and Screening of Project Ideas: Sources and Methods.</b>
<b>Second Minor Test: 1 Hour</b>
<b>Feasibility Study. Managing Risk in Project Network Technique for Project Management; Time and Cost Overrun.</b> Market and Demand Analysis. Technical Analysis. Financial Analysis, Local Cost Benefit Analysis <b>Developing an Effective Business Plan</b> <b>Role of venture capital funds in promoting entrepreneurship in India</b>
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

#### **Suggested Readings:**

1. Hisrich, Robert D and Peters, Michael P, Entrepreneurship, Delhi, Tata McGraw Hill, 2002.
2. Holt, David H, Entrepreneurship: New Venture Creation, Delhi, Prentice Hall of India, 2001.
3. Clifton, Davis S. and Syllie, David E, "Project Feasibility Analysis", 1977 John Wiley, New York.
4. Chandra, Prasanna, Projects : Preparation, Appraisal, Budgeting and Implementation., New Delhi, Tata McGraw Hill.



### MBA – 403 International Business

**Objectives:** To enable students to appreciate the logic of why and how international trade takes place and to make students competent to understand the transactions of a dealing room and help in grooming their negotiating skills in the international markets. Also to make students understand on how international trade policies and facilitation in India, along with import and export financing process.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Text
<b>Overview of International Business:</b> Meaning, Scope, Importance, Increasing Interdependence in the Global Economy - Trends in International Trade and Cross Border Financial Flows - Recent Developments in Global Financial Markets - Challenges of International Financial Management
<b>International Trade Theories:</b> Theory of Absolute Advantage - Theory of Comparative Advantage - Heckscher-Ohlin Model - Imitation-Gap Theory - International Product Life Cycle Theory. Protectionist measures and artificial promotion of exports by countries.
<b>Trading Blocks:</b> Various Forms of economic integration, Formation of Trading Blocks - Conditions for Success
<b>First Minor Test: 1 Hour</b>
<b>WTO:</b> Trade Negotiations under GATT, Functions and Structure of WTO, WTO Agreements, Trade facilitation by WTO
<b>International Monetary System and Financial Markets:</b> Balance of Payments – International Monetary System – Different Exchange Rate regimes.
<b>Forex Exposure and Risk:</b> Defining and Measuring Foreign Exchange Exposure - Classification of Foreign Exchange Exposure and their management - Transactions Exposure - Translation Exposure - Operating Exposure. Hedging practices
<b>Second Minor Test: 1 Hour</b>
<b>International Project Appraisal:</b> The Difficulties in Appraising a Foreign Project - Issues in Cost of Capital - The Adjusted Present Value Approach.
<b>Foreign Trade Policy of India:</b> Historical Perspective Objectives and Major Highlights of the Current Policy - Export promotion measures.
<b>Letters of Credit:</b> Types of L/C's - Mechanics of an L/C - Operational Features of an Import L/C - Documentation Formalities - Bill of Lading - Scrutiny of Documents Required Under an Import L/C - Other Relevant Guidelines - Role of Customs/C&F Agents - Reporting System.
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

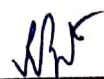
#### Suggested Readings/ Books

1. Hill, Charles W. L., International Business, McGraw Hill.
2. Francis Cherunilam, 'International Business', PHI, 5<sup>th</sup> Edition
3. Cavusgil, S. Knight Gary and Riesenberger, John R (2009), International Business- Strategy Management and the New Realities, Pearson Education, Dorling Kindersley(India) Pvt. Ltd, Delhi.
4. Rao, M.B and Guru Manjula (1998), WTO and International Trade, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd, New Delhi.

5. Czinkota Michael R., Ronbiben Iikka A. Ronkainen A. and Moffet Micheal H., International Business, 6th Edition, Thomson, South Western, Bangalore, 2005.
6. C. Paul Hallwood and Ronald Macdonald, International Money and Finance, Blackwell, Oxford
7. Oatley, Thomas, International Political Economy, Pearson Education, 2004.
8. Eiteman David K, Stonehill Arthur I and Micheal H. Moffett, Multinational Business Finance, Addison Wesley, Pearson Education Asia
9. Salvatore, D., International Economics, John Wiley & Sons
10. Sodersten, B.O., International Economics, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., McMillan



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603





### MBA – 411 Advertising and Sales Management

**Objective:** To make the student aware about the issues related to sales force management focusing on advertising and selling as a tool of Marketing Communication.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Text
<b>Introduction to Advertising</b> Nature and scope and functions of Advertising, Classification of Advertising, Advertising as an element of Marketing Mix, Advertising as a Tool of Communication, Setting Advertising Objectives; Behavioral Dynamics – The DAGMAR Approach, Hierarchy of Effects Model, New Adopter Model, AIDA Model; Developing Segmentation and Positioning Strategies for Advertising – Segmenting on the Basis of Usage Patterns and Commitment Level, Segmenting Business Markets, Formulating Positioning Strategy, Benefit Positioning, User Positioning and Competitive Positioning; Advertising and Product Life Cycle; Ethical Aspects of Advertising – Misleading Advertising, Deceptive Advertising and Shock Advertising; Economic, Legal and Social Effects of Advertising
<b>First Minor Test : 1 Hour</b>
<b>Managing an Advertising Program</b> Message Structure – Appeals, Copy, Layout; Advertising Media – Media Planning, Media Selection and Scheduling; Measuring Advertising Effectiveness – Pre-testing and Post-testing copy; Advertising Budget – Top Down Methods: Affordable Method, Percentage of Sales Method, Competitive Parity Method; Build-up Approach: Objective and Task Method; Advertising Agencies – Types, Role and Functions;
<b>Second Minor Test : 1 Hour</b>
<b>Sales Management</b> Nature and Scope of Sales Management, Personal Selling Objectives; Sales Force Organization – Nature and Types; Sales Force Recruitment – Process and Sources; Sales Force Selection Process; Managing Sales Training Programs – Need and Objectives; Motivating Sales Personnel – Significance, Financial and Non-Financial Reward System, Sales Meetings and Sales Contests; Designing Sales Territories and Sales Quotas – Objectives and Types; Developing and Managing Sales Evaluation Program.
<b>Final Examination : 3 Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

#### Suggested Readings:

1. Belch, George E. and Belch, Michael A. "Advertising and Promotion", Tata McGraw Hill, 6th Edition.



2. Guinn, Allen, Chris T., Semenik, Richard J. "Advertising & Integrated Brand Promotion", Thomson – South Western, 4th Edition.
3. Batra, Rajeev, Mayers, John G., and Aaker, David A. "Advertising Management", Pearson Education, 5th Edition.
4. Spiro, Stanton and Rich "Management of a Salesforce", Tata McGraw Hill; 11th Edition.
5. Richard R Still, Cundiff W Edward Govoni A P Norman, "Sales Management: Decision Strategy and Cases", Pearson Education; 5th Edition.



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

### MBA – 412 Retailing and Logistics Management

**Objectives:** This course enables students to understand the evolution of retailing and the strategic role of retailing in the distribution of consumer goods and services. The content of the course is useful for students interested in a retail career, working for companies that interface with retailers, or interested in owning or running a retail business.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Text
<b>Introduction to Retailing:</b> Economic Significance, Opportunities in Retailing, Retail Management Decision Process
<b>Retailing in India:</b> Evolution of Retail in India, Drivers of Retail Change and Challenges to Retail Development in India.
<b>Types of retailers:</b> Food Retailers, General Merchandise Retailers, Non-Store Retail Formats, Services Retailing, Types of Ownership.
<b>Retail Models &amp; Theories of Retail Development:</b> Evolution of Retail Formats, Theories of Retail Development, Concept of Life cycle in Retail, Business Models in Retail
<b>First Minor Test : 1 Hour</b>
<b>Managing the Store:</b> Store Management Responsibilities, Recruiting & Selecting Store Employees, Socializing & Training New Store Employees Motivating, Managing & Evaluating Store Employees.
<b>Store Layout, Design &amp; Visual Merchandising:</b> Objectives of Good Store Design, Store Layout. Space Planning and Merchandise Presentation Techniques. Atmospherics.
<b>Second Minor Test : 1 Hour</b>
<b>Customer Service:</b> Strategic Advantages Through Customer Service, Customer Evaluation of Service Quality, GAPS Model for improving Retail Service Quality.
<b>Application of IT to Retailing:</b> Growing Role of IT in Retailing, IT for Competitive Advantage, Data Mining, Database Marketing, Business Intelligence. International Retailing: International Retail Structures, MotiChain Integration.
<b>Final Examination : 3 Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

#### Suggested Readings:

1. Levy, Michael and Barton A. Weitz (2003), Retail Management, Tata McGraw Hill, 5th Edition.
2. Sinha, P. K. and Uniyal, D. P. (2007), Managing Retailing, Oxford, 1st Edition.
3. Newman, Andrew J. and Peter Cullen (2007), Retailing: Environment and Operations, Thomson,
4. 1st Edition.
5. Pradhan, Swapna (2007), Retail Management – Text and Cases, Tata McGraw Hill, 2nd Edition.
6. Cox, Roger and Paul Brittain (2004), Retailing – An Introduction, Pearson Education, 5th Edition.
7. Gilbert, David (1999) Retail Marketing Management, Prentice Hall, 1st Edition.
8. Dunne, Patrick M; Robert F. Lusch and David Griffith (2002), Retailing, Thomson

9. (South-Western), 4th Edition.
10. Nair, Suja (2006), Retail Management, Himalaya Publishing House, 1st Edition.
11. Berman, Barry and Joel R. Evans (2006), Retail Management – A Strategic Approach, Pearson Education, 9th Edition.



### MBA – 413 Brand Management

**Objectives:** To familiarize students with the concept of a 'brand', the role of branding in marketing strategy; brand equity, its importance and measurement, how to create and retain brand equity; operational aspects of brand management.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Text
<b>Brands and Brand Management:</b> Meaning, Importance of Brands to the Customers & Firms; Branding Challenges and Opportunities. <b>Concept of Brand Equity;</b> Brand Names, Symbols and Slogans, Criterion for Choosing Brand Elements – Memorability, Meaningfulness, Likeability, Transferability, Adaptability, Protectability. <b>Brand Loyalty:</b> Meaning and Measuring Brand Loyalty; <b>Strategic Value of Brand Loyalty; Maintaining and Enhancing Brand Loyalty.</b> <b>Brand Awareness:</b> Meaning and Role of Brand Awareness in Building Brand Equity. <b>Perceived Quality:</b> Meaning, <b>Role of Perceived Quality in Generating Brand Equity.</b>
<b>First Minor Test: 1 Hour</b>
<b>Brand Association:</b> Role of Brand Associations in Creating Brand Equity; Types of Brand Associations: Product Attributes, Intangibles, Customer Benefits, Relative Price, Use/Application, User/Customer, Company, Country of Origin. <b>Brand Personality, Co-branding, Ingredient Branding, Licensing and its Guidelines, Celebrity Endorsement.</b> <b>Building a Strong Brand:</b> Brand Salience, Brand Performance, Brand Imagery, Brand Judgments, Brand Feelings and Brand Resonance. <b>Brand Positioning:</b> <b>Identifying and Establishing Brand Positioning; Positioning Guidelines – Choosing Points of Parity and Points of Differentiation; Establishing Points of Parity and Points of Differentiation.</b>
<b>Second Minor Test : 1 Hour</b>
<b>Integrating Marketing Communications to Build Brand Equity;</b> Marketing Communication Options; <b>Developing Integrated Marketing Communication Programs.</b> <b>Branding Strategies:</b> Brand Product Matrix; Brand Hierarchy; <b>Designing a Branding Strategy;</b> Brand Extension – Advantages and disadvantages. <b>Brand Valuations:</b> Financial Brand Valuation; Financial Brand Equity; Evaluating Brand Valuation Methods. <b>Measuring Sources of Brand Equity:</b> <b>Qualitative Research Techniques and Quantitative Research Techniques</b>
<b>Final Examination : 3 Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

#### Suggested Readings:

1. Keller, Kevin Lane, Strategic Brand Management : Building, Measuring and Managing Brand Equity, Prentice Hall of India, Third Edition, (2008).
2. Aaker, David A., Managing Brand Equity: The Free Press, (1991).
3. Kapferer, Jean-Noel, The New Strategic Brand Management, Kogan Page 3rd Edition,

(2008).

4. Kumar, S Ramesh, Managing Indian Brands, Vikas Publishing House, 2nd Edition, (2002).

5. Sengupta, Subroto, Brand Positioning, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing, 2nd Edition, (2005).



## MBA – 414 International Finance

**Objectives:** To provide an understanding of global monetary system that facilitates international capital flows and settlement. This course also aims to make students competent to understand the transactions of a dealing room and help in grooming their negotiating skills in the international markets. Students will also learn how to measure and manage exchange risk.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Text
<b>International Finance:</b> An overview, Importance, nature and scope, recent changes and challenges in IFM. <b>International Flow of Funds:</b> Balance of Payments (BoP), Fundamentals of BOP, Accounting components of BOP, Factors affecting International Trade flows, Agencies that facilitate International flows.
<b>International Monetary System:</b> Evolution, Gold Standard, Bretton Woods system, the flexible exchange rate regime, the current exchange rate arrangements, the Economic and Monetary Union (EMU).
<b>First Minor Test : 1 Hour</b>
<b>Foreign Exchange Market:</b> Function and Structure of the Forex markets, Major participants, Types of transactions and settlements dates, Foreign exchange quotations, Factors influencing foreign exchange rates.
<b>Parity Conditions in International Finance and Currency Forecasting:</b> PPP, the Fisher effect, The International Fisher Effect, Interest Rate parity Theory, The relationship between forward and future spot rate.
<b>Second Minor Test : 1 Hour</b>
<b>Foreign Exchange Risk Management:</b> Measuring and managing Transaction exposure, Measuring and Managing Economic exposure, and Measuring and Managing translation exposure, Country Risk Analysis, <b>Foreign Exchange and Derivative Markets:</b> Currency Futures and option Markets, Swap and Interest rate derivatives
<b>International Sources of Finance:</b> Long Term- International Capital Markets (ADR's, GDR's), Foreign Bond Market, Foreign Banks, Euro Markets, World Bank and IMF. Short Term: Banker's Acceptance, Discounting, Factoring, Forfating, EXIM Bank of India
<b>Final Examination : 3 Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings:

1. P. G. Apte, International Financial Management, Tata McGraw-Hill, New Delhi.
2. Alan C. Shapiro, Multinational Financial Management, Prentice Hall India Private Ltd,
3. Jeff Madura, International Financial Management, Thomson Publications.
4. Maurice D. Levi, International Finance, Tata McGraw-Hill, New Delhi.
5. S. Eun Choel and Risnick Bruce, International Financial Management, Tata McGraw Hill



## MBA – 415 Financial Engineering

**Objectives:** To enable students to understand the concepts of Hedging, Speculation and Arbitrage. They will also learn how to develop strategies by using financial derivatives so that portfolio risk can be hedged and how to maximize portfolio returns.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Text
<b>Financial Engineering:</b> Meaning, scope, tools used in financial engineering, difference between financial engineering and financial analysis. Growth and Contributory factors to Growth of Financial Engineering. Skills and Knowledge Required: Statistical, Modeling, Technology, Legal, Accounting and Taxation.
<b>Derivatives:</b> Meaning, Types, Importance, Principles and regulatory framework in India
<b>Forward and Futures Contracts:</b> Meaning, Difference between forward and futures contracts, pricing of futures contracts, determinants of value of futures contracts, Mark-to-Market, Payoffs of futures contracts. Speculation, Hedging and Arbitrage by using futures contracts.
<b>First Minor Test: 1 Hour</b>
<b>Options Contracts:</b> Meaning, type, importance, Black-Scholes Model for pricing options contracts, factors determining option prices, Payoffs of Call Option and Put Option contracts, Put-Call Parity
<b>Option Trading Strategies:</b> Covered call writing, protective puts, Straddles, Strangles, Strips, Straps, Spreads including butterfly spreads, calendar spreads etc., Value at Risk (VaR) Model.
<b>Option Greeks:</b> Delta hedging, Theta, Gamma, Vega and Rho
<b>Second Minor Test: 1 Hour</b>
<b>Swaps and Swaptions:</b> Meaning, types, importance and pricing of swaps and Swaptions. Factors determining price of swaps and Swaptions.
<b>Credit Derivatives:</b> Meaning, Importance, pricing models and strategies to hedge by using credit derivatives.
<b>Commodity Derivatives:</b> Meaning, nature and importance of commodity derivatives. Brief overview of Forward Market Commission, MCX and NCDEX. Impact of commodity derivatives on spot market volatility. Regulatory framework of commodity derivatives in India.
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b>

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Recommended Books:

1. Hull, John C.: Options, Futures and Other Derivatives, Prentice Hall of India
2. Walmsley, Julian: New Financial Instruments, Prentice Hall of India
3. Marshall, John F. and Bansal, Vipul K.: Financial Engineering, Prentice Hall of India
4. Grinblatt, Mark and Titman, Sheridan: Financial Markets and Corporate Strategy, Tata McGraw Hill
5. Strong, Robert A.: Derivatives – An Introduction, Thomson South-Western
6. Kumar, S.S.S: Financial Derivatives, Prentice Hall of India

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



## MBA - 416 Mergers and Acquisitions

**Objectives:** The objective of this course is to help student in familiarizing with various aspects of mergers and acquisitions, including their valuation.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

### Text

**Mergers and Acquisitions - Overview:** Introduction, Forms of Corporate Restructuring – Expansion, Mergers and Acquisitions, Tender Offers, Joint Ventures, Sell-Offs, Spin offs, Split offs, Split ups, Divestitures, Equity Carve-outs, Corporate Control, Premium Buy-backs, Standstill Agreements, Anti-Takeover Amendments, Proxy Contests, Changes in Ownership Structures, Share Repurchases, Exchange Offers, Leveraged Buy-out, Going Private; Economic Rationale for Major Types of Mergers

**Theories of Mergers:** Efficiency Theories, Operating Synergy, Pure Diversification, Strategic Realignment to Changing Environments, Information and Signaling theory, Agency theory, Hubris Hypothesis

**Tax Considerations:** Carry-Over of Net Operating Losses and Tax Credits - Stepped-Up Asset Basis - Substitution of Capital Gains for Ordinary Income - Other Tax Considerations - Value Increases by Redistribution.

### First Minor Test: 1 Hour

**Valuation of Mergers and Acquisitions:** Definition and Measurement of Cash Flows, Basis for Firm Valuation, Application of valuation models to Four Period Case; Free Cash Flow Basis for Valuation, The No-Growth Case, Constant Growth, Supernormal Growth followed by No Growth, Supernormal Growth followed by Constant Growth, Dividend Growth Valuation Model, Comparisons of Valuation Models.

**Methods of Payment:** Effects of Method of Payment Information Effects - Signaling - The Role of Junk Bonds - Post Merger Financial Leverage.

**International Mergers and Acquisitions:** The Theory of the MNE - Reasons for International Trade - Growth - Technology - External Advantages in Differential Products - Government Policy - Exchange Rates - Political and Economic Stability - Differential Labor Costs, Productivity of Labor - To Follow Clients - Diversification - Resources Poor Domestic Economy.

### Second Minor Test: 1 Hour

**Share Repurchase and Exchanges:** The Nature of Cash Share Repurchases - Cash Tender Offers to Repurchase The Theories Behind Share Repurchase Tax Aspects of Exchange Offers - Empirical Evidence on Exchange Offers.

**Corporate Control Mechanisms:** Internal and External Control Mechanisms - Inside versus Outside Directors and CEO Turnover The Role of Majority Shareholders Dual Class Recapitalization - Proxy Contests

**Management Guides for Mergers and Acquisitions:** Diversification and Mergers in Strategic Long Range Planning Framework - Merger Analysis in a Value Creation Process.

**Regulatory framework:** Company law, cross border, income tax and monopolies competition commission.

### Final Examination: 3 Hours

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

**Recommended Books:**

1. Donald M. Depamphills, "Mergers, Acquisitions and Other Restructuring Activities", Elsevier
2. Weston, F. "Mergers and Acquisitions", McGraw Hills
3. Gaughan, P. A. "Mergers – What can go wrong and how to prevent it" Wiley Finance
4. Gaughan P. A. "Mergers & Acquisitions and Corporate Restructuring" Wiley
5. Damodran Aswath, 'Corporate Finance: Theory and Practice'. John Wiley & Sons.
6. Damodran, Aswath 'Strategic Risk Management' John Wiley & Sons.



## MBA – 417 Social Security and Labour Welfare

**Objective:** To acquaint the students with basic Acts pertaining to social security and labour welfare as applicable in India.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Text
The concept of scope of social security. Social assistance and social insurance Evolution of Social Security. Various Provisions for Medical Care, Occupational Health, Social security Reforms in India after liberalization
Scope, importance, features and implications of the following Acts as applicable in India: Payment of wages Act, 1936; Minimum Wages Act, 1948; Payment of Bonus Act, 1965; Workman's Compensation Act, 1923; Maternity Benefit Act, 1961
<b>First Minor Test: 1 Hour</b>
Scope, importance, features and implications of the following Acts as applicable in India: Employment State Insurance Act, 1948 Provident Fund & Miscellaneous Provision Act, 1951; Gratuity Act, 1972 Employment Security and Management of Redundancies: Introduction, Legal Framework, Voluntary/Early Retirement Schemes (VRS). Labour welfare: Definition, Principles of Modern Labour Legislation and Types of Labour Legislation, Scope and Objectives of welfare work and social work
<b>Second Minor Test: 1 Hour</b>
Evolution of labour welfare, classification of welfare work, agencies for welfare work. Welfare activities of govt. of India; welfare work by trade unions Labour welfare work by voluntary social organizations. I.L.O and social Security. Child Labour (Prohibition and Regulation) Act, 1986. Labour administration; agencies for administering labour welfare laws in India.
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b>

**Note :** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Reading:

1. Sinha, P.R.N., Sinha, Indu Bala and Shekhar, Seema Priyadarshini, "Industrial Relations, Trade Unions, and Labour Legislation", Pearson Education, New Delhi, 2004.
2. Sen Ratna, "Industrial Relations in India", MacMillan, New Delhi, 2003.
3. A. M. Sharma 'Social, Security Labour Welfare' Himalayas Publishing House
4. I.L.O Social Security, International labour Office

## MBA – 418 INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

**Objective:** The objective of the course is to acquaint the students about the psychology of the executives in the organization and then to use it to enhance the productivity.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Text
Introduction: Nature, Scope, and Problems; Brief history of industrial and organizational psychology.
Individual differences and their evaluation, Role of heredity and environment, Types of individual differences.
<b>First Minor Test: 1 Hour</b>
Psychological testing: Utility, Reliability, and Validity. Attitudes: Meaning, Characteristics, Methods of measuring attitudes, Implication for organization.
Hawthorne Studies: The studies and their implications Industrial Morale: Meaning, Characteristics, Factors that influence morale, Measures of improving morale.
<b>Second Minor Test: 1 Hour</b>
Motivation: Meaning, Types, Applications; Job redesign, Work on incentives. Characteristics of the workplace: Physical working conditions: Noise, Illumination, Colour, Music, Miscellaneous Factors; Work Schedules: Working Hours, Permanent Part-Time Employment, Flexible Work Schedules, Rest Pauses, and Shift Work; Psychological and Social Issues: Job Simplification, Boredom & Monotony, Fatigue, and Telecommuting.
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b>

**Note :** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

### Suggested Readings:

1. M.L. Blum & J. C. Naylor Industrial Psychology (Its Theoretical & Social Foundations) CBS
2. Ghosh, P. K. & Ghorpade, M.B. 'Industrial Psychology' Himalaya Publications
3. Miner, J.B. 'Industrial-Organisation Psychology' - Tata McGraw Hill
4. Riggio 'Industrial/Organisational Psychology' 4th Prentice Hall India
5. Dubrin 'Applying Psychology: Industrial & Organisation Effectiveness' 5th Prentice Hall India



## MBA - 419 International Human Resource Management

**Objective:** This course is aimed to familiarize students with the latest global trends and HRM practices in MNC's with differing cultures, HR Systems & policies. Management across borders requires global managerial staffing & cross cultural decision making. This course initiates the student to HRM practiced on a larger canvas beyond borders.

**Max. Marks: 100; Min. Pass Marks: 40**

**End Semester Examination: 60 Marks, Continuous Evaluation: 40 Marks.**

Text
International Human Resource Management: Concept, Difference between Domestic and International HRM, Variables that moderate difference between Domestic and International HRM.
International HRM: Sustaining International Business Operations: Approaches to Staffing, Transferring Staff for International Business Activities, Role of Expatriates and Non-Expatriates, Role of the Corporate HR function.
Recruiting and Selection Staff for International Assignments: Concepts, Issues in Staff Selection, Factors Moderating Performance, Selection Criteria, Dual Career Couples and Role of Women in International Management.
Re-entry and Career Issues: Concept and Repatriation Process, Individual Reactions to Re-entry, Multinational Responses, Designing a Repatriation Program.
<b>First Minor Test: 1 Hour</b>
Training and Development: Concept, Role of Expatriate Training, Components of Effective Pre-departure Training Programs, Effective of Pre-Departure Training, Developing Staff through International Assignments.
Compensation: Concept and Objectives of International Compensation, Key Components of an International Compensation Program, Approaches to International Compensation.
Performance Management: Concept, Multinational Performance Management, Performance Management of International Employees, Performance of Appraisal of International Employees.
<b>Second Minor Test: 1 Hour</b>
Knowledge Transfer within a Multinational Company: Organizational Knowledge and its Significance, Sources of Organizational Knowledge; Tacit and Explicit Knowledge; HRM and Organizational Knowledge; Transfer of Knowledge between and within organizations, Transfer of Knowledge within MNCs, Transfer of Knowledge across National Borders, Transfer of Managerial Know-how and HRM across National Borders.
Industrial Relations: Key issues in International Industrial Relations, Trade Union and International Industrial Relations, Responses of Trade Unions to Multinationals; Regional Integration: the European Union, Issue of Social Dumping, Impact of Digital Economy.
National Context of HRM: HRM Practices in Japan, United Kingdom, United States, India and China.
<b>Final Examination: 3 Hours</b>

**Note :** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.



**Suggested Readings:**

1. Peter J. Dowling and Denise E. Welch (2007), *International Human Resource Management*, Thomson Publishers, New Delhi.
2. Monir H. Tayeb (2004), *International Human Resource Management – A Multinational Company Perspective*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi
3. Anne-Wil Harzing and Joris Van Ruysseveldt (1995), *International Human Resource Management*, SAGE Publications, New Delhi.
4. Ian Beardwell and Len Holdon (2001), *HRM: A Contemporary Perspective*, McMillan, New Delhi.

**Study Scheme and Syllabus of**  
**Master of Business Administration**  
**(MBA)**

**Batch 2018 onwards**



**Department of Academics**  
**IK Gujral Punjab Technical University**

*[Signature]*  
Head

*[Signature]*  
Department of Management  
IK Gujral Punjab Technical University

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Courses & Examination Scheme:**

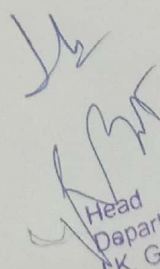
**First Semester**

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L*	T*	P	Internal	External		
MBA 101-18	Core Theory	Foundations of Management	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 102-18	Core Theory	Managerial Economics	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 103-18	Core Theory	Quantitative Techniques	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 104-18	Core Theory	Accounting for Management and Reporting	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 105-18	Core Theory	Business Environment and Indian Economy	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 106-18	Core Theory	Business Ethics and CSR	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 107-18	Core Theory	Business Communication for Managerial Effectiveness	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>28</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>420</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>28</b>

**Second Semester**

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L*	T*	P	Internal	External		
MBA 201-18	Core Theory	Business Analytics for Decision Making	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 202-18	Core Theory	Legal Environment for Business	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 203-18	Core Theory	Marketing Management	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 204-18	Core Theory	Human Resource Management	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 205-18	Core Theory	Production and Operations Management	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 206-18	Core Theory	Corporate Finance and Indian Financial System	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 207-18	Core Theory	Entrepreneurship and Project Management	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBAGE 201-18	General Elective	Computer Applications for Business	2	0	0	40	60	100	2
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>30</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>480</b>	<b>825</b>	<b>30</b>

**Note:** After second semester every student will be required to undergo summer training of six weeks duration in the corporate sector.

  
 Head  
 Department of Management  
 I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
 Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Third Semester**

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L*	T*	P	Internal	External		
MBA 301-18	Core Theory	Organizational Behaviour & Design	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 302-18	Core Theory	Marketing Research	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
	Elective	Major-I	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
	Elective	Major-II	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
	Elective	Minor-I	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
	Elective	Minor-II	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
HVPE101-18	Ability Enhancement Compulsory Course (AECC)	Human Values, De-addiction and Traffic Rules	3	0	0	40	60	100	3
HVPE 102-18	Ability Enhancement Compulsory Course (AECC)	Human Values, De-addiction and Traffic Rules (Lab/ Seminar)	0	0	2	25	--	25	1
MBA 303-18	Core Theory	Seminar on Summer Training Report	2			50	-	50	2
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>27</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>420</b>	<b>775</b>	<b>30</b>

**Note:** Students will opt any two of the following groups (1 as Major and 1 as Minor).


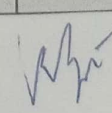
**List of Electives:**

**Group A: Marketing**

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L*	T*	P	Internal	External		
MBA 921-18	Elective	Consumer Behaviour	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 922-18	Elective	Services Marketing	4	0	0	40	60	100	4

**Group B: Finance**

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L*	T*	P	Internal	External		
MBA 911-18	Elective	Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 912-18	Elective	Management of Financial Services	4	0	0	40	60	100	4


  
 Head  
 Department of Management  
 I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University

**L.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
MBA Batch 2018 onwards

**Group C: Human Resource Management**

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L*	T*	P	Internal	External		
MBA 931-18	Elective	Organizational Change and Development	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 932-18	Elective	Employee Relations	4	0	0	40	60	100	4

**Group D: Management Information Systems**

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L	T	P	Internal	External		
MB 941-18	Elective	Data Mining for Business Decisions	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MB 942-18	Elective	E-Commerce and Digital Markets	4	0	0	40	60	100	4

**Fourth Semester**

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L*	T*	P	Internal	External		
MBA 401-18	Core Theory	Corporate Strategy	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
	Elective	Major-III	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
	Elective	Major-IV	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
	Elective	Major-V	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
	Elective	Major-VI	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 402-18	Project / Dissertation		4			--	100	100	4
MBA 403-18	Core Theory	Workshop on Indian Ethos	2	0	0	40	60	100	2
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>22</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>360</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>26</b>

**Note:** Four papers of any one group chosen in the 3<sup>rd</sup> Semester will be studied as electives of Major in the 4<sup>th</sup> semester.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**  
**List of Electives:**

**Group A: Marketing**

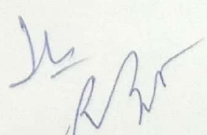
Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L*	T*	P	Internal	External		
MBA 923-18	Elective	Integrated Marketing Communication and Sales Management	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 924-18	Elective	Retail Management	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 925-18	Elective	International and Social Media Marketing	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 926-18	Elective	Product and Brand Management	4	0	0	40	60	100	4

**Group B: Finance**

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L*	T*	P	Internal	External		
MBA 913-18	Elective	Behavioural Finance	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 914-18	Elective	Mergers, Acquisition and Corporate Restructuring	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 915-18	Elective	International Finance and Financial Derivatives	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 916-18	Elective	Taxation and Personal Financial Planning	4	0	0	40	60	100	4

**Group C: Human Resource Management**

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L*	T*	P	Internal	External		
MBA 933-18	Elective	International Human Resource Management	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 934-18	Elective	Strategic HRM	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 935-18	Elective	Leadership and Team Dynamics	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MBA 936-18	Elective	Performance and Compensation Management	4	0	0	40	60	100	4

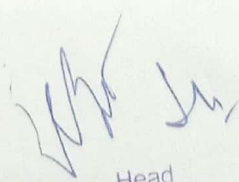
  
 Head  
 Department of Management  
 I.K.G. Punjab Technical University



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Group D: Management Information Systems**

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L	T	P	Internal	External		
MB 943-18	Elective	Managing Software Projects	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MB 944-18	Elective	Managing Digital Information and Transformation	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MB 945-18	Elective	IT Consulting	4	0	0	40	60	100	4
MB 946-18	Elective	Strategic Management of IT	4	0	0	40	60	100	4



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**Program Educational Objectives (PEOs)**

**PEO1:** To inculcate knowledge in students with experiential learning and prepare the for advance study and life long learning.

**PEO2:** To develop strategic understanding of fundamental principles of business and competencies in the area of accounts, marketing, interpersonal skills, human resource management and entrepreneurship.

**PEO3:** To train the students for dynamic business environment and apply their perspectives through innovation and creativity.

**PEO4:** To develop competencies in qualitative and quantitative techniques to analyse the business data as well as developing an understanding of economic, legal and social environment of Indian business.

**PEO5:** To inculcate leadership skills, professionalism, effective communication skills, interpersonal skills and team work in students so as to enable them to manage and collaborate in diverse work environments.

**PEO6:** To develop responsiveness to social issues and ability to identify business solutions to address the same. Students will also be able to understand the issues of business ethics.

**Program Outcomes (POs)**

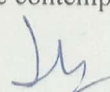
The program outcomes specify the knowledge, skills, values and attitudes students are expected to attain in courses or in a program. The six outcomes of MBA program are as below:

1. **Business Environment and Domain Knowledge:** Economic, legal and social environment of Indian business.. Graduates are able to improve their awareness sand knowledge about functioning of local and global business environment and society. This helps in recognizing the functioning of businesses, identifying potential business opportunities, evolvment of business enterprises and exploring the entrepreneurial opportunities.

2. **Critical thinking, Business Analysis, Problem Solving and Innovative Solutions:** Competencies in quantitative and qualitative techniques. Graduates are expected to develop skills on analysing the business data, application of relevant analysis, and problem solving in other functional areas such as marketing, business strategy and human resources.

3. **Global Exposure and Cross-Cultural Understanding:** Demonstrate a global outlook with the ability to identify aspects of the global business and Cross Cultural Understanding.

4. **Social Responsiveness and Ethics:** Developing responsiveness to contextual social issues / problems and exploring solutions, understanding business ethics and resolving ethical dilemmas. Graduates are expected to identify the contemporary social problems,

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Techn... University  
Kapurthala-149 003

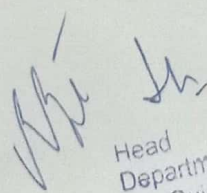
**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

exploring the opportunities for social entrepreneurship, designing business solutions and demonstrate ethical standards in organizational decision making. Demonstrate awareness of ethical issues and can distinguish ethical and unethical behaviors.

**5. Effective Communication:** Usage of various forms of business communication, supported by effective use of appropriate technology, logical reasoning, articulation of ideas. Graduates are expected to develop effective oral and written communication especially in business applications, with the use of appropriate technology (business presentations, digital communication, social network platforms and so on).

**6. Leadership and Teamwork:** Understanding leadership roles at various levels of the organization and leading teams. Graduates are expected to collaborate and lead teams across organizational boundaries and demonstrate leadership qualities, maximize the usage of diverse skills of team members in the related context.

(Source: Model Curriculum for Management programs (MBA) January, 2018, AICTE, New Delhi. [www.aicte.india.org](http://www.aicte.india.org))



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



MBA 101-18

FOUNDATIONS OF MANAGEMENT

**Objective:** This course presents a thorough and systematic coverage of management theory and practice. The course aims at providing fundamental knowledge and exposure of the concepts, theories and practices in the field of management. It focuses on the basic roles, skills and functions of management, with special attention to managerial responsibility for effective and efficient achievement of goals.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Describe fundamental concepts and principles and conventions of accounting.

**CO2:** Explain the role and responsibilities of managers and adapt to the various styles of management across organizations.

**CO3:** Develop analytical abilities to face the business situations.

**CO4:** Apply various tools that would facilitate the decision making process in the business.

**CO5:** Develop peer based learning and working in groups and teams.

**CO6:** To comprehend the application of various controlling techniques in management.

**Unit I**

**Introduction:** Definition, nature, scope, importance, Functions of management and manager, **Managerial roles and skills.**

**Evolution of management thought and Management thinkers:** Classical Approach, Neo Classical Approach, Quantitative approach, **Behavioral approach**, Systems approach, Contingency approach. Contributions of F. W. Taylor, Henry Fayol, Mary Parker Follet, Chester Bernard, Max Weber, Peter, F. Drucker, Gilbreths, Henry Gantt, Abraham Maslow, Herzberg and McGregor.

**Unit II**

**Planning:** Importance, **types of plans**, and process of planning, **business forecasting**, MBO: Concept, importance, process, benefits and limitations.

**Strategic management:** Nature, importance, purpose, types, process and **major kinds of strategies**, **McKinsey's 7-S Approach.**

**Decision-Making:** Importance, types, steps and approaches, Decision Making in various conditions, Decision tree.

**Unit III**

**Organizing:** Concept and process of organizing, Formal Vs Informal organization, Organizational structure: Types of Organizational structure, Bases of Departmentalization. **Line & Staff:** concept, line-staff conflict.

**Authority & Power:** concept, **responsibility and accountability.** **Delegation:** concept, importance, factors affecting delegation, effective delegation, Span of Management,

Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kanpurhala-144 603

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

Decentralization and centralization, **Staffing**, importance and process. **Coordination:** Concept, importance, **difficulties and techniques to ensure effective coordination.**

**Unit IV**

**Control:** Concept, importance, characteristics, process of control, types and techniques of control.

**Comparative study:** Japanese Management and Z-culture of American Companies, Chinese Style Management,

**Modern management techniques:** an overview of various latest techniques: Business process Re-engineering, Business outsourcing, knowledge management, E-Business Management.

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

**Suggested Readings:**

- Harold Koontz, and Heinz Weihrich, *Essentials of Management: An International Perspective*, New Delhi, McGraw-Hill, 2010.
- Richard L Daft, *The New Era of Management*, New Delhi, Thomson, 2007.
- Stephen P Robbins, Mary Coulter and Neharika Vohra, *Managemnt*, New Delhi, Pearson, 2011.
- V S P Rao & V H Krishna, *Management*, Excel Books
- P.Subba Rao, *Principles of Management*, Himalaya Publishing
- Dubrin, *Management: Concepts & Cases*, Cengage Learning
- Ferrell, *Business: A Changing World*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Mukherjee, *Principles of Management and Organisational behaviour*, Tata McGraw Hill.
- Bateman, T. S., and Snell, S. A. (2008). *Management* TMH

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**MBA 102-18**  
**Managerial Economics**

**Objective:** The objective of the paper is to acquaint the students with the economic concepts and principles and to enable them to use them to address business problems in a globalized economic environment.

**Course Outcomes:** After completing this course,, students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Understand the basic concepts of economics and relate it with other disciplines and identify the importance of economics in managerial decision making.

**CO2:** Measure price elasticity of demand, understand the determinants of elasticity and apply the concepts of price, cross and income elasticity of demand.

**CO3:** Analyze the demand and supply conditions and assess the position of a company and explain the concepts of factors of production, collective bargaining and the underlying theories of factors of production.

**CO4:** Recognize the relationship between short-run and long-run costs and will also be able to establish the linkage between production function and cost function

**CO5:** Compare and contrast four basic types of market i.e. perfect, monopoly, monopolistic and oligopoly and can determine price and output under different market types.

**CO6:** Understand basic concepts of macroeconomics and shall be able to measure national income using different approaches.

**Unit-I**

**Introduction to Managerial Economics: Managerial Economics:** Meaning, Nature, Scope & Relationship with other disciplines, Role of managerial economics in decision Making, Opportunity Cost Principle, Production Possibility Curve, Incremental Concept, Scarcity Concept.

**Demand:** Demand and its Determination: Demand function; Determinants of demand; Demand elasticity – Price, Income and cross elasticity, Use of elasticity for analyzing demand, Demand estimation. **Demand forecasting**, Demand forecasting of new product.

**Indifference Curve Analysis:** Meaning, Assumptions, Properties, **Consumer Equilibrium**, Importance of Indifference Analysis, Limitations of Indifference Theory.

**Unit-II**

**Production Function :** Production function Meaning, Concept of productivity and technology, Short Run and long run production function, Isoquants; Least cost combination of inputs, **Producer's equilibrium**; Returns to scale; Estimation of production function. **Theory of Cost:** Cost Concepts and Determinants of cost, short run and long run cost theory, Modern Theory of Cost, Relationship between cost and production function. **Revenue Curve:** Concept of Revenue, Different Types of Revenues, concept and shapes of Total Revenue ,Average revenue and marginal revenue,



Head  
Department of Management  
I K Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala - 147 130





**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

Relationship between Total Revenue, Average revenue and marginal revenue, Elasticity of Demand and Revenue relation.

**Unit-III**

**Market Structure:** Market Structure: Meaning, Assumptions and Equilibrium of Perfect Competition, Monopoly, Monopolistic Competition, Oligopoly: Price and output determination under collusive oligopoly, Price and output determination under non-collusive oligopoly, Price leadership model. **Supply:** Introduction to supply and supply curves. **Pricing:** Pricing practices; **Commodity Pricing:** Economics of advertisement costs; Types of pricing practices. **Factor Pricing:** Demand and supply of factors of production; **Collective bargaining.** Concept of rent, profit, interest- Rate of return and interest rates; Real vs. Nominal interest rates. Basic capital theory-Interest rate and return on capital, Measurement of profit.

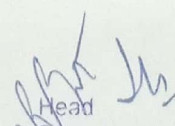
**Unit-IV**

**Product market:** Saving and Investment function, Consumption function, Aggregate supply and Aggregate demand, Investment multiplier, Foreign trade and budget multiplier. **Money market:** Motive for holding money; Liquidity preference, Money demand, Money market equilibrium. IS-LM Analysis: Derivation of nominal IS-LM and equilibrium. **National Income:** Conceptual Framework, **Measures of National Income,** **Methods of Measurement,** Limitations of National Income. **Consumption Function:** Meaning, and Nature, Determinants and Measures to Raise Propensity to Consume. Keynes **Psychological Law of Consumption** - Meaning, Properties and Implications, **Inflation:** Meaning, Types, Theories, Causes, Effects and Control, Unemployment Trade off, **Trade Cycles:** Concept and Theories of trade cycles.

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies will be discussed in class.

**Suggested Readings/ Books:**

- D. M. Mithani, *Managerial Economics Theory and Applications*, Himalaya Publication
- Peterson and Lewis, *Managerial Economic*, Prentice Hall of India
- Gupta, *Managerial Economics*, Tata McGraw Hills
- Geetika, *Managerial Economics*, Tata McGraw Hills
- Froeb, *Managerial Economics*, Cengage Learning
- Koutsoyiannis, A, *Modern Micro Economics*, Palgrave Macmillan Publishers, New Delhi. 2.
- Thomas Christopher R., and Maurice S. Charles, *Managerial Economics – Concepts and Applications*, 8th Edition,
- Peterson and Lewis, *Managerial Economics*, 4th Edition, Prentice Hall of India Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
- Shapiro, *Macro Economics*, Galgotia Publications.
- H. L Ahuja *Advanced Economic Analysis*, S. Chand & Co. Ltd, New Delhi. 7.
- G.S Gupta, *Managerial Economics*, Tata McGraw Hill.
- Goel Dean, *Managerial Economics*, Prentice Hall of India, Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi
- K.K. Dewett, *Modern Economic Theory*, S. Chand Publication

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

MBA 103-18  
QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES

**Course Objective:** The objective of this paper is to acquaint the students with quantitative and operations research techniques that play an important role in managerial decision-making.

**CO1:** To have a deeper and rigorous understanding of fundamental concepts in business decision making under subjective conditions.

**CO2:** To apply the concepts of central tendency and variation in managerial decision making.

**CO3:** To enhance knowledge in probability theory and normality and its distribution concepts.

**CO4:** To understand the concept of correlation regression analysis and their applications.

**CO5:** To apply the learnt techniques to build the best fit route of transportation for carrying schedule of activities.

**CO6:** To apply the operations techniques in reality to market scenario.

**Unit I**

**Introduction to Statistics:** Meaning, Definition in singular and plural sense, Features of statistics, Importance, Functions, Scope and Limitations of Statistics.

**Measures of Central Tendency:** Mathematical averages including arithmetic mean, geometric mean and harmonic mean, properties and applications. Positional Averages: Mode and median (and other partition values including quartiles, deciles and percentile.

Graphic presentation of measures of central tendency.

**Measures of Variation:** Absolute and relative measures. Range, quartile deviation, mean deviation, standard deviation and their coefficients. Properties of Standard Deviation and Variance. Moments Concept, calculation and Significance. Skewness: Meaning, Measurement using Karl Pearson and Bowley Measures. Concept of Kurtosis.

**Unit II**


**Simple Correlation Analysis:** Meaning of Correlation: Simple, multiple and partial, linear and non linear correlation, correlation and causation, scatter diagram, Pearson's correlation coefficient, calculation and properties of coefficient, Rank Correlation.

**Simple Regression Analysis:** Meaning of Regression, Principle of least square and regression analysis, Calculation of regression coefficient, properties of regression coefficient, Relationship between correlation and regression coefficient.

**Theory of Probability:** Meaning of Probability, Approaches to the calculation of probability, calculation of event probabilities, Addition and Multiplication Laws of Probability (Proof not required), Conditional Probability and Bayes' Theorem (Proof not required).

**Unit III**

**Probability Distribution:** Binomial Distribution, Poisson Distribution and Normal Distribution with their properties and applications.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Linear Programming:** Formulation of linear programming problems. Solution by Graphic method and by using Simplex method algorithm including Big-M method. Business applications of LP. Degeneracy. Duality. Post-optimality analysis.

**Game Theory:** Two-person zero-sum games. Games of pure strategies and Games of mixed strategies. Rule of dominance. Graphic solution to games. Business applications.

**Unit IV**

**Transportation:** Transportation problem: Initial feasible solution using North-west Corner Rule; Least Cost Method; and Vogel's Approximation Method. Testing optimality using MODI method.

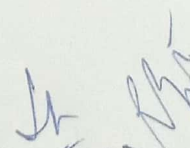
**Assignment Problems:** Assignment problem: Solution using Hungarian Assignment Method.

**Project Scheduling:** PERT/CPM: Project networks. Scheduling of projects with known activity times – Critical path and scheduling of activities.

**Suggested Readings:**

- Levin, Richard and David S. Rubin. "Statistics for Management". 7th Edition, Prentice Hall of India, New Delhi.
- Render, B. and Stair, R. M. Jr., "Quantitative Analysis for Management", 7th Edition, Prentice-Hall of India, New Delhi.
- Siegel, Andrew F, *Practical Business Statistics*. International Edition, 5th Edition (2001), McGraw Hill Irwin.
- Berenson, L.M., Krehbiel, T.C., Vishwanathan, P.K. and Levine, D.M., "Business Statistics: A First Course", 4th Edition (2008), Pearson Education.
- Anderson, David R., Dennis J. Sweeney and Thomas A., Williams, *An Introduction to Management Science*, South-Western.
- Taha, Hamdy A, *Operations Research – An Introduction*, Prentice-Hall of India Private Ltd., New Delhi.
- Hillier, Frederick S. and Gerald J. Lieberman, *Introduction to Operations Research*, McGraw Hill India (Pvt) Ltd.
- Vohra, N.D., *Quantitative Techniques in Management*, McGraw Hill Education Private Limited, New Delhi.
- Sharma, J. K., *Operations Research; Theory and Applications*, Macmillan Indian, New Delhi.
- Winston, Wayne L., S. Christian Albright and Mark Broadle, *Practical Management Science*, Duxbury – Thompson learning, Australia.
- Gupta C B, Gupta V, "An Introduction to Statistical Methods", 23rd Edition (1995), Vikas Publications.

**Note:** Latest edition of the readings may be used.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



MBA 104-18  
ACCOUNTING FOR MANAGEMENT AND REPORTING

**Objective:** This course aims to familiarize the students with various accounting concepts, tools and techniques and its application in managerial decision making. It also acquaints the students with the latest accounting practices and reporting standards.

**Course Outcomes:**

**CO1** – To familiarize the students about the basic concepts, principles and process of accounting and to make them aware about the formats of financial statements of public limited, banking and insurance companies.

**CO2** – To explain the students about the concepts of cost and various intricacies for preparing the cost sheet.

**CO3** – To acquaint students about the decision making techniques using the concepts of marginal costing, standard costing and budgetary control.

**CO4** – To enable the students to analyse financial statements using various tools for financial analyse and interpret the financial position of a business organization.

**CO5** – To familiarize the students about the contemporary developments in the accounting.

**CO6** – To make students aware about the recent developments in financial reporting and regulations so that they may understand and appreciate the concept and process of harmonization of financial reporting practices.

**Unit I**

**Introduction to Accounting:** Accounting as an information system, Accounting Process, concepts, convention and principles of Accounting, Role of accountant in an organization. Branches of accounting: Financial, Cost and Management Accounting and their inter-relationships, Exposure to format of schedule VI of Public Limited, Banking and Insurance Companies.

**Unit II**

**Cost Accounting:** Meaning, Objectives, Scope and Classification of costs, Preparation of Cost Sheet. **Marginal Costing** –Concept of Marginal Cost; Marginal Costing Vs Absorption Costing; **Cost-Volume-Profit Analysis**; **Break-Even Analysis**; Assumptions and its practical applications for managerial Decision making with special reference to pricing, make or buy decisions, selection of Sales-Mix.

**Standard Costing:** Introduction, Variance Analysis, types of Variances- Materials and Labour Variances. **Budgetary Control**- Types of Budgets Master budget Zero base budgeting, Fixed Budget and Flexible Budgets, Zero Base Budget, Participative Budget and Performance Budget.

**Unit III**

**Financial Statement Analysis:** Concepts and objectives, **Tools of Financial Analysis:** trend analysis, common size statements, comparative statements, Ratio analysis- Liquidity, solvency, profitability, turnover ratios, Cash flow statements and funds flow statements.

**Unit IV**

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Jalandhar-144 603

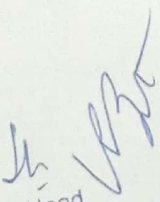
**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Recent Developments in Accounting:** Introduction to concept of Price Level Accounting, Human Resource Accounting, Transfer Pricing, Target Costing, Kaizen costing, Activity based costing, Life Cycle Costing.

**Financial Reporting and Regulations:** Meaning, objectives, principles and environment of financial reporting; Introduction to Accounting Standards issued by ICAI, US GAAPs, International Accounting Standards, IFRS, Applicability of various accounting standards, comparison and the process of harmonization.

**Suggested Readings:**

- Ahuja, N. L. and Dawar, V. 'Financial Accounting and Analysis' Taxmann Publishers
- Khan and Jain, 'Management Accounting', Tata McGraw.
- J. Madegowda, 'Accounting for Managers', Himalaya Publishing.
- 4. Horngren, Charles T., Gary L. Sundem and William O. Stratton, "Introduction to Management Accounting", Pearson Education Asia.
- Ramchandran, 'Financial Accounting for Management', Tata McGraw
- Jawahar Lal, 'Accounting for Management', Himalaya Publishing
- Pandey, I.M, "Essentials of Management Accounting", Vikas Publishing House.
- Sehgal, A. and Sehgal, D., 'Advanced Accounting – Financial Accounting I, Taxmann Publications
- Shukla, M.C. and Grewal, T.S. *Advanced Accounts Vol. I & Vol. II*, S. Chand and Co.
- Horngren, C. T., Sundem, G. L. and Stratton, W. O., 'Introduction to Management Accounting', Pearson Education
- Elliott, B. and Elliott, J., 'Financial Accounting and Reporting', Pearson
- Gibson, C. H., 'Financial Reporting Analysis (Using Financial Accounting Information)', South-Western Publications
- Christopher, N. and Parker, R., 'Comparative International Accounting', Prentice Hall
- Bhattacharya, S.K. and John Dearden, "Accounting for Management – Text and Cases", Vikas Publishing House.
- Arora, M.N., "Cost Accounting – Principles and Practice", Vikas Publishing House.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



I.K.G. Punjab Technical University  
MBA Batch 2018 onwards  
MBA 105-18

**BUSINESS ENVIRENEMENT AND INDIAN ECONOMY**

**Course Objective:** This course aims at providing knowledge of the environment in which businesses operate, the economic, political, legal and social framework with a basic idea of the Indian Economy.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course, student should be able to

**CO 1:** Outline how an entity operates in a complex business environment.

**CO 2:** To systematically learn impact of legal & regulatory, macroeconomic, cultural, political, technological, global and natural environment on Business enterprise.

**CO 3:** To examine the critical opportunities and threats that arise from an analysis of external business conditions by applying scenario planning to synthesize trends prevailing in the external environment.

**CO 4:** To describe how various types of economic systems play a significant role in the success of a business.

**CO 5:** To understand the nature of Indian Economy and various issues relating to Indian Economy having a direct or indirect impact on business environment.

**CO6:** To discuss various development strategies in India.

**UNIT I**


**Business Environment:** Meaning, Types: Internal Environment; External Environment; Micro and Macro Environment, Components of Business Environment. **Political Environment:** Three political institutions: Legislature, Executive and Judiciary, Fundamental rights, Directive Principles, **Rationale and extent of state intervention.**

**Economic Environment:** Concept, features of various economic systems, New **Industrial policy and industrial licensing**, new economic policies, aspects of economic reforms and their effects on business and emerging economies. Effect of recession on Business and remedies for that, **Economic Planning in India:** Objectives, Strategies and Evaluation of current five year plan, **Monetary and Fiscal Policy.**

**UNIT II**

**Legal Environment:** Company Regulatory Legislations in India, **FEMA, EXIM policy, Competition Law, Right to Information Act 2005.**

**Public Sector in India:** Concepts, Philosophy and Objectives, Performance, Problems and Constraints. **Disinvestment and Privatisation**, Joint sector and Cooperative sector in India, Deficit Financing and its implications for the Indian Economy; **Analysis of current year Annual Budget.**

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I K Gurukul Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Consumerism:** Role of Consumer Groups with Special Reference to India; Consumer Protection Act, 1986 with Latest Amendments.

**Ecological Environment:** Concepts of Green Management, Global Warming, Carbon Foot Printing, The Environment Protection Act 1986.

**UNIT III**

**Technological Environment:** Impact of Technology on Business, Technological Policy, Intellectual Property Rights, Import of Technology, Appropriate Technology, Problems in Technology Transfer.

**International Environment:** Emergence of Globalisation, Control of Foreign Direct Investment, Benefits and Problems from MNCs, WTO, its role and functions, Implications for India. Trading Blocks, Foreign Trade: SEZ (Special Economic Zones), EPZ (Export processing zone), EOU (*Export Oriented Units*), Dumping and Anti-Dumping measures.

**Introduction to Indian Economy:** Colonialism and Development of Indian Economy, Framework of Indian Economy, Demographic Features and Indicators of Economic Growth and Development, Rural-Urban Migration and issues related to Urbanization, Poverty debate and Inequality, Nature, Policy and Implications.

**Unit IV**

**Unemployment:** Nature, Central and State Government's policies, policy implications, Employment trends in Organized and Unorganized Sector

**Development Strategies in India:** Agricultural- Pricing, Marketing and Financing of Primary Sector, Changing structure of India's Foreign Trade. **The Economic Policy and Infrastructure Development:** Energy and Transport, Social Infrastructure- **Education, Health and Gender related issues, Social Inclusion, Issues and policies in Financing Infrastructure Development.**

**Suggested Readings:**

- Paul Justin, Business Environment, Latest Edition, McGraw Hill Education, New Delhi.
- V.K. Puri & S.K. Misra, Economic Environment of Business, Latest Edition, Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi.
- A.C. Fernando, Business Environment, Latest Edition, Pearson Publication, New Delhi.
- V. Neelamegam, Business Environment, Latest Edition, Vrinda Publications, Delhi.
- Francis Cherunilam, Business Environment, Latest Edition, Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi.
- K. Aswathappa, Essentials of Business Environment, Latest Edition, Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi.
- Govt. of India, Five Years Plan Documents.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

I.K.G. Punjab Technical University  
MBA Batch 2018 onwards  
MBA 106-18

**BUSINESS ETHICS AND CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY**

**Objective:** This Paper introduces students to the relationship between business and ethics, and tries them to understand how ethical principles could influence management decisions. It also signifies the concept of CSR and its implications on business.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course, the student will be able to:

**CO1:** To integrate and apply contemporary Ethics & Governance issues in a business context

**CO2:** To analyse and apply ethics to contemporary business practices.

**CO3:** To analyse key perspectives on corporate social responsibility and their application.

**CO4:** To evaluate different corporate ownership structures and their key governance features.

**CO5:** To understand the ethical decision making, ethical reasoning, the dilemma resolution process.

**CO6:** To analyse and apply corporate governance perspectives to contemporary business practices.

**Unit I**

**Business Ethics:** Characteristics, Principles, Types, Importance, Factors highlighting the importance of Business Ethics, Myths about Business Ethics. **Ethical Values**, Theories of Ethics, Absolutism verses Relativism, Teleological approach, the Deontological approach, Kohlberg's six stages of moral development (CMD), **Code of Ethics**. **Business Ethics and Social Responsibilities of the firm** - relationship of the firms with customers, competitors, stockholders, dealers and suppliers. Ethics v/s Ethos, Indian v/s Western Management, Globalisation and **Business Ethics**. Emerging issues of Business Ethics.

**Unit II**


**Ethical Dilemma;** Characteristics, ethical decision making, ethical reasoning, the dilemma resolution process.

**Ethical Considerations in Marketing, Ethics in Accounting and Finance, Ethical Implications at Top Level. Ethical considerations in Human Resource Management, Environmental Ethics.**

**Note: Relevant Case Studies regarding ethical issues in Marketing, HRM, Accounting and Finance and Environment Management should be discussed in the class.**

**Unit III**

**Corporate Social Responsibility:** Concept, Definition, Need, Arguments in favour of and against CSR. Historical Phases of Corporate Social Responsibility, Perspectives of CSR. Models of CSR, Drivers of CSR, Corporate Governance, Business Ethics and CSR. **Corporate Social Responsibility and Corporate Sustainability:** Meaning, Need and importance of Sustainability, Sustainability Case Studies-Triple Bottom Line (TBL).

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Jalandhar



**Corporate Sustainability Reporting Frameworks-** Global Reporting Initiative Guidelines, National Voluntary Guidelines on Social, Environmental and Economic Responsibilities of Business.

**Unit IV**

Corporate Social Responsibility within the organisation, CSR and Society, Strategic Planning and CSR, Environmental Aspects of CSR, CSR under the Companies Act, 2013, CSR Practices in India, Case Studies of Major CSR Initiatives.

Corporate Governance: Introduction, Need, Models.

**References:**

- Fernando, A. C. (2010). *Business Ethics and corporate governance*. Pearson Education.
- Velasquez, M. G. (2011). *Business Ethics: Concepts and Cases*. PHI Learning.
- Gosh, B. N. (2009). *Business Ethics and Corporate Governance*. Tata McGraw Hill. T
- Thomas M. Garrett - *Business Ethics* - The times of India Press Bombay.
- Peter Pratley - *The essence of Business Ethics* - prentice Hall of India (P) Ltd., New Delhi.
- Chackraborty S.K. - *Ethics in Management - Vedantic Perspectives* - Oxford University Press, Delhi.
- Keith Davis *Business and Society* Mc Graw Hill.

1.

  
  
Head  
Department of Management  
I K Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**BUSINESS COMMUNICATION FOR MANAGERIAL EFFECTIVENESS**

**Objective:** This course presents communication as integral to management and as a critical component for success in the workplace. The students will develop a foundation for designing effective messages, both written and oral, from concept to delivery. They will use various communication models to identify objectives, analyze audiences, choose information, and create the most effective arrangement and channel for that message. Particularly, the course emphasizes elements of persuasive communication: how to design messages for diverse and possibly resistant audiences and how to present that information in a credible and convincing way.

Specifically, students will practice drafting and editing clear, precise, and readable written business documents as well as learn to design documents to make information easily accessible to a busy, executive-level reader. In addition, they will develop and deliver an individual presentation, using appropriate and effective visual support, in which they will present a persuasive argument that demonstrates relevance and benefits to an audience at different levels of expertise or interest and will learn and practice group communication.

**Course Outcome:**

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course, the student will be able to:

CO1 - To understand the basics of communication and its process, and the various barriers in the communication.

CO2 – To learn the listening skills and comprehend the value of business etiquettes

CO3– To comprehend Non – Verbal communication skills and its application for effective Communication.

CO4 – To learn the skills of writing effective business messages, letters and reports

CO5– To develop the presentation skills and learning to organize and structure a Presentation using visual aids

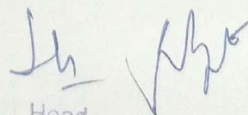
CO6 – To prepare the students for interview , employment messages and resume writing skills

**UNIT - 1**

Understanding the Foundations of Business Communication: Business Communication concept, Communication Models, Communication Process, Characteristics of effective business communication, Barriers in communication environment, Communication and Ethics, Cross Cultural Communication;

Guidelines for successful collaborative writing, Social networking technologies in business communication, Importance of listening, business etiquette & nonverbal Communication

**UNIT - II**

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**The Three-Step Writing Process:** Importance of analyzing the situation before writing a message, Information-gathering options, Information organization, Writing Business Communication: Adapting to your audience, Crafting brief messages, Crafting messages for electronic media, Writing routine and positive messages, Writing negative messages, Planning, Writing, and Completing Reports and Proposal and Emails.

**UNIT – III**

Designing and Delivering Oral and Online Presentations: Developing oral and online presentations, Enhancing presentations with slides and other visual aids, Just-A-Minute Presentation, Individual/Group Presentations, Feedback and overcoming Glossophobia, Group discussion.

**UNIT - IV**

Writing Employment Messages and Interviewing for Jobs: Employment strategy, Planning, writing and completing your resume, Applying and Interviewing for Employment: Understanding, preparing and follow-up, Role Play and Simulation games – Employer - employee and Interviewer – interviewee relationship.

**Suggested Readings:**

- Penrose/Rasberry/Myers *Business Communication for Managers* (5<sup>th</sup> edition) Cengage Learning.
- Courtland/John/Roshan *Business Communication Today* (13<sup>th</sup> edition) Pearson
- Rizvi *Effective Technical Communication* Tata Mcgraw Hills
- Raymond/Marie/Kathryn/Neerja *Business Communication* Tata Mcgraw Hills

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**MBA 201-18**

**Business Analytics for Decision Making**

**Course Objective:** The course aims at equipping students with an understanding of the research process, tools and techniques in order to facilitate managerial decision making.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course, the student will be able to:

**CO1:** To have a deeper and rigorous understanding of fundamental concepts in business decision making under subjective conditions

**CO2:** To enhance knowledge in probability theory and normality and its distribution concepts

**CO3:** To conduct research surveys through multiple regression and multiple correlation

**CO4:** To design a good quantitative purpose statement and good quantitative research questions and hypotheses

**CO5:** To know the various types of quantitative sampling techniques and conditions to use.

**CO6:** To utilize the time series method to predict the future of sales in a concern.

**Unit I**

**Introduction to Statistics:** Meaning, Importance, Applications of inferential statistics in managerial decision making. **Collection of Data:** concept of primary data and secondary data, sources of primary data and secondary data, **Classification and Tabulation of Data:** Concept and types of classification, construction of frequency distributions, tabulation of data: role of tabulation, parts of table, rules of tabulation, review of table, types of table.

**Sampling:** Concept, definitions, census and sampling, probability and non probability methods of sampling, relationship between sample size and errors.

**Unit II**

**Sampling Distributions:** Concept and standard error.

**Hypothesis Testing:** Formulation of hypothesis, procedure of hypothesis testing, errors in testing of hypothesis, tests of significance for large samples, tests of significance for small samples, application of t-test, Z-test, F-test and Chi-square test and Goodness of fit, ANOVA.

Techniques of association of attributes.

**Unit III**

**Business Forecasting:** Introduction, Role of forecasting in business, Steps in forecasting and methods of forecasting.

   
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Correlation:** Partial and Multiple correlation.

**Regression Analysis:** Multiple regression analysis, Testing the assumptions of regression: multicollinearity, heteroscedasticity and autocorrelation.

**Unit IV**

**Index Number:** Definition, importance of index number in managerial decision making, methods of construction, tests of consistency, base shifting, splicing and deflation, problems in construction.

**Time Series Analysis:** Meaning, component and, methods of time series analysis. Trend analysis: Least square method, linear and non linear equations, applications of time series in business decision making.

**Suggested Readings:**

- Levins, Krehbiel, *Business Statistics*, Pearson Berenson
- Levin & Rubin, *Statistics for Management*, Prentice Hall
- S P Gupta, *Statistical Methods*, Sultan Chand
- Beri, *Business Statistics*, Tata Mc Graw Hill
- Croucher, *Statistics: Making Business Decisions*, Tata McGraw Hill
- C.R. Reddy, *Quantitative Techniques for Management Decisions*, Himalaya Publishing
- Anderson Statistics for Business & Economics, Cengage Learning
- Levin, Richard and David S. Rubin. "*Statistics for Management*". 7th Edition, Prentice Hall of India, New Delhi.
- Render, B. and Stair, R. M. Jr., "*Quantitative Analysis for Management*", 7th Edition, Prentice-Hall of India, New Delhi.
- Siegel, Andrew F, *Practical Business Statistics*. International Edition, 5th Edition (2001), McGraw Hill Irwin.
- Berenson, L.M., Krehbiel, T.C., Vishwanathan, P.K. and Levine, D.M., "*Business Statistics: A First Course*", 4th Edition (2008), Pearson Education.



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**MBA 202-18**  
**Legal Environment for Business**

**Course Objective:** The objective of this paper is to give an exposure to students about important commercial, corporate and taxation laws, so that they are able to relate the impact of these legal enactments on business in an integrated manner.

**Course Outcomes:** Following are the expected outcomes of the course:

1. Students shall be able to understand the legal and regulatory framework of business environment.
2. Students shall be able to identify the fundamental legal principles behind contractual agreements.
3. Students shall be able to understand the legal provisions of sales of goods.
4. Students shall be able to understand the concept of negotiable instruments as well as rules pertaining to crossing, transferring and dishonouring of negotiable instruments.
5. Students shall have understanding of legal rules governing admission, retirement and death of partner and dissolution of partnership firm.
6. Students shall be able to understand the legal framework relating to the process of incorporation of Joint Stock Company

**UNIT-I**

**Introduction to Business Laws:-** Business Management and Jurisprudence; Structure of the Indian Legal Systems: sources of Law. **Law of Contract:** Definition, features of a valid contract, offer and Acceptance, Consideration, Capacity of parties, Free consent, **Legality of Object**, Performance and Discharge of Contract, breach of a contract and its remedies. Meaning and types of agents. Special Contracts-**Laws of Agency; Principal-Agent Problem**-Bailment, Pledge, Guarantee and Indemnity.

**UNIT-II**

**Sales of Goods Act-** Principles of Sales of Goods- Transfer of Ownership & Property- Performance of contract.

**Unit III**

**Partnership Act:** Introduction to Partnership Act, admission of partner, retirement and death of partner, dissolution of partnership firm.

**Negotiable Instrument:** Bills of Exchange, Promissory Note, Cheque and Rules Regarding the Crossing of Cheques, Dishonour of cheques and **liability of banker and drawer.**

**UNIT-IV**

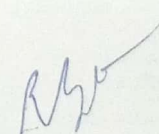


Head

Department of Management

I.K.G. Punjab Technical University

Kap.

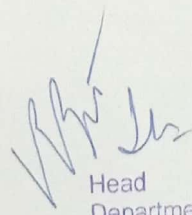


**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Company law:** Definition and features of company; concept of corporate veil; distinction between company and partnership firm; type of companies, Process of formation and incorporation of Company, Memorandum of Association and Articles of Association, Definition, qualification, rights, duties and position of Directors, Constitution of Board of Directors, Chairman of Board, independent and executive directors, **Introduction to meetings and resolution.**

**SUGGESTED READINGS:**

1. Bansal, C. L. 'Business Laws' Taxmann Publishers (Edition-2011)
2. Kuchhal, M. C. and Kuchhal, Vivek-'Business Legislations for Management' Vikas Publications (4<sup>th</sup> Edition 2014).
3. Maheshwari, S.N. and Maheshwari, S.K.-A Manual of Business Laws- Himalya Publishing House Pvt. Ltd. (7th Edition-2013)
4. Singhania, V. and K., Singhania, K. and Singhania, M. 'Direct Taxes – Law & Practice', Taxmann's Publication, Pvt. Ltd. (60<sup>th</sup> Edition 2018-19)
5. **Swain, Dr. Anil Kumar and Agrawal, Mr. Gopal Prasad**, GST Concepts and Applications, Himalya Publishing House Pvt. Ltd. (1<sup>st</sup> Edition-2018)
6. Tulsian, P.C. and Tulsian, Bharat, Business Laws, McGraw Hills Education, (3<sup>rd</sup> Edition-2014)



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



I.K.G. Punjab Technical University  
MBA Batch 2018 onwards  
MBA 203-18  
Marketing Management

**Course Objective:** The course aims at making students understand concepts, philosophies, processes and techniques of managing the marketing operations of a firm in turbulent business environment. This course will provide better understanding of the complexities associated with marketing functions, strategies and provides students with the opportunity to apply the key concepts to practical business situations.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1 - To learn the basics of marketing, selling, marketing mix and its core concepts.
- CO2 – To understand the intricacies of the marketing environment and marketing information systems for effective marketing planning and strategies.
- CO3– To equip the students with necessary skills for effective market segmentation, targeting and positioning
- CO4 – To prepare the students for understanding the various components of product mix, product life cycle and comprehend the new product development process.
- CO5– To develop an understanding of promotion mix and strategies for successful promotion
- CO6 – To gain knowledge about the emerging trends in marketing and pyramid marketing.

**Unit –I**


**Understanding Marketing and Consumers:** Introduction to Marketing Management. Definition, Importance, Scope, Basic Marketing Concepts, Marketing Mix, Marketing vs Selling, Customer Value, techniques and relevance. **Marketing Environment and Competition:** Analyzing Marketing Environment-Micro, Macro, Impact of environment on marketing. **Corporate Strategic Planning:** Defining role of marketing strategies, marketing planning process. **Marketing Information System:** Concept and Components. **Consumer Behaviour:** Consumer buying process, Factors Influencing Consumer Buying Behaviour,

**Unit –II**

**Market Segmentation & Targeting:** Product differentiation, Positioning for competitive advantage, **Product Decisions:** Product Mix, Packaging and Labelling Decisions, Branding, Brand value & Brand Equity. **New Product Development,** Consumer Adoption Process, Product Life Cycle and marketing mix strategies. **Services Marketing** and 7Ps framework. **Pricing Decisions:** Objectives, Factors Affecting Pricing Decisions, Pricing Methods, Price Changes, Pricing Strategies.

**Unit –III**

**Delivering and Promoting Product:** Supply Chain Decisions Nature, Types, Channel Design and Channel Management Decisions, Retailing, Wholesaling, **Personal Selling:** Personal Selling Process, Managing the Sales Force. **Promotion Mix:** Advertising, Sales

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

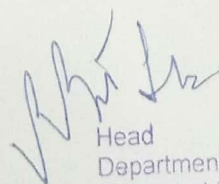
Promotion, Public Relations. **Emerging Trends in Marketing:** Green Marketing, Event Marketing, Network Marketing, Social Marketing, Buzz Marketing/ Viral Marketing, **Customer Relationship Management (CRM)**, Global Marketing, Rural Marketing, **E-Commerce: Marketing In The Digital Age.**

**Unit -IV**

**Bottom of Pyramid Marketing:** Understanding poverty and the Base of the Pyramid, understanding the BoP consumer: their basic needs wants and demands, Design-Develop-Distribute approach towards BoP. Consumption and marketing practices in BoP contexts: few challenges-The institutional context of BoP markets.-Conducting Marketing Research in BoP Markets-BoP Consumers and Producers-Producers and Entrepreneurs at the BoP. Concept of Informal Economy-Alternative Market initiatives at BoP-Ethical issues associated with BoP.

**Suggested Readings:**

- Kotler & Koshy, *Marketing Management*, Pearsons Education
- Ramaswamy & Namakumari, *Marketing Management*, McMillian.
- McMETzel, Walker, Stanton, and Pandit, *Marketing Management*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Kurtz & Boone, *Principles of Marketing*, Cengage Learning
- Kotler & Armstrong, *Principles of Marketing*, Prentice Hall
- Biplab S. Bose, *Marketing Management*, Himalaya Publications
- Subhash c. Jain, *Marketing Management*, Cengage Learning
- Rajan Saxena,, *Marketing Management*, Tata McGraw Hill.



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



MBA 204-18

Human Resource Management

**Course Objective:** The objective of the paper is to make student aware of the various functions and importance of HR department in any organization. It is basically concerned with managing the human resources, whereby the underlying objective is to attract retain and motivate the human resources in any organization.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1- To explain the basics of Human Resource Management and analyse the evolution of HRM.
- CO2- To comprehend the environment of HRM.
- CO3: To appraise various functions of HRM that facilitate employee hiring viz. human resource planning, job analysis recruitment and selection.
- CO4: To understand the role of training, development, career planning and performance appraisal functions in human resource development.
- CO5: To examine the provisions of employee health, safety and welfare.
- CO6: To analyse the concerns of government, employees and employers in establishing Industrial relations.
- CO7: To illustrate mechanisms adopted by the organizations for settlement of disputes and grievances

Unit I

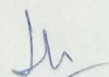
**Human Resource Management (HRM):** Nature, Scope, Objectives and functions of HRM. Evolution of HRM, HR as a factor of competitive advantage. Organization of HR department, Line and staff responsibility of HR managers, **competencies of HR Manager**. Personnel Policies and Principles. **Strategic HRM:** Introduction, Integrating HR strategy with Business Strategy, Difference between SHRM and HRM. HRM Environment and Environment Scanning. **Human Resource Planning:** Meaning, Process and importance, factors affecting Human Resource Planning. **Job Analysis:** Process, methods of Job Description & Job Specification.

Unit 2

**Recruitment & Selection:** Meaning & Concept, Process & Methods **Recruitment & Selection, Induction & Placement. Training & Development:** Meaning & Concept of Training & Development, Methods of Training & Development, Evaluating training effectiveness. HRM vs. HRD. **Career Planning & Development:** concept of career, career planning, career development, process of career planning and development, factors affecting career choices, responsibilities of Employers / managers, organization and employees in career planning and development, career counseling. **Internal Mobility:** Promotion, Transfer, Demotion, Separation, downsizing and outplacement.

Unit 3

**Performance Appraisal:** Meaning & Concept of Performance Appraisal, Methods & Process of Performance Appraisal, Issues in Performance Appraisal, Potential Appraisal. **Compensation Management-** Concept and elements of compensation, Job evaluation, Wage / Salary fixation, Incentives Plans & Fringe Benefits. **Quality of work life (QWL):** Meaning, Concept, Techniques to improve QWL. Health, Safety & Employee

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
141001-013-141003



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

Welfare, Social Security. **Quality Circles:** Concept, Structure, Role of Management, QCs in India.

**Unit 4**

**Industrial Relations:** Government's concerns, Union's concerns, Management concerns; Approaches of IR; Dispute Resolution Machinery. **Collective Bargaining:** Meaning, Scope, Objectives, Issues and Strategies, steps of collective bargaining, negotiation skills. Participative Management, Grievance Handling, Disciplining and Counseling of employees, HRIS, HR Audit. Ethical Issues in HRM. Human Resource Management practices in India.

**Suggested Readings:**

- Dessler, Gary, "Human Resource Management", New Delhi, Pearson Education Asia. 2017 15<sup>th</sup> Edition
- Aswathappa, K.. Human Resource Management, Text and Cases (7<sup>th</sup> ed.). Mc Graw Hill.
- Flipppo, E. Human Resource Management (5<sup>th</sup> ed.). McGraw Hill.
- Ivancevich, J. Human Resource Management (12<sup>th</sup> ed.). Tata Mc Graw Hill.
- Gomez Mejia, L. Managing Human Resources (8<sup>th</sup> ed.). Pearson Education.
- Bratton, J. and Gold, J. Human Resource Management: Theory and Practice (6<sup>th</sup> ed.). Palgrave.
- Mirza S. Saiyadain. Human Resources Management (4<sup>th</sup> ed.). Tata McGraw Hill.
- Dale Yoder, Personal Management & Industrial Relations, Tata McGraw Hill

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gupal Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**Production & Operations Management**

**Course Objective:** It is a subject where a student learns various steps of product design, development, production, plant location, storage, production planning and control. The students are motivated to apply concepts and principles of management to become more effective professional

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Understand ever growing importance of Production and Operations management in uncertain business environment.

**CO2:** Gain an in-depth understanding of resource utilization of an organization.

**CO3:** Appreciate the unique challenges faced by firms in services and manufacturing.

**CO4:** Understand the subject as a crucial part of functional management.

**CO5:** Develop skills to operate competitively in the current business scenario.

**CO6:** Understand the concepts of inventory and purchasing management.

**Unit- I**

**Operations management:** concept, functions, transformation process model: inputs, process and outputs; classification of operations; responsibilities of operations manager, contribution of Henryford, Deming, Crossby, Taguchi.

**Facility Location** – importance, factors in location analysis, location analysis techniques. **Product Design and Development** – product design and its characteristics, product development process (technical), product development techniques. **Process selection-** project, job, batch, mass and process types of production systems. operations management in corporate profitability and competitiveness


**Unit- II**

**Facility Layout** – Objectives, Advantages, Basic Types of Layouts, Problems in facility layout. **Production Planning & Control (PPC):** –Concepts, Objectives, and Functions, work study – Productivity: Method study; Work measurement. **Capacity Planning** – Concepts, Factors affecting Capacity Planning, Capacity Planning Decisions.

**Unit- III**

**Quality Management:** Introduction, Meaning, Quality Characteristics of Goods and Services, Juran's Quality Trilogy, Deming's 14 principles, **Tools and Techniques for Quality Improvement**, Statistical Process Control Chart, Quality Assurance, Total Quality Management (TQM) Model Concept of Six Sigma and its Application. **Acceptance Sampling** – Meaning, Objectives, Single Sample, Double Sample and Multiple Sample Plans with sated risk, Control charts for variables – Averages and Ranges, Control Charts for Defectives – Fraction Defective and Numbers Defective.

**Unit- IV**

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K.G. Punjab Technical University

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

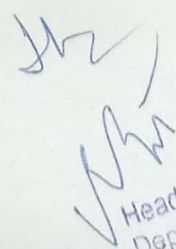
**JIT and Lean Production System:** JIT Approach, Implementation requirements, Services, Kanban System. **Inventory Management:** Concepts, Classification, Objectives, Factors affecting Inventory Control Policy, Inventory Costs, Basic EOQ Model, Re-order level, ABC analysis. Logistics and Franchising. **Purchasing Management** – Objectives, Functions, Methods, Procedure.

**Value Analysis:** Concepts, Stock Control Systems, Virtual Factory Concept and Production Worksheets.

Note : Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

**Suggested Readings / Books:**

- Mahadevan B, Operations Management: Theory and Practice (2nd Ed.). Pearson Education
- Krajewski & Ritzman, Operations Management (5<sup>th</sup> Ed.) Pearson Education
- Buffa & Sarin, Modern Production/Operations Management, (8<sup>th</sup> Ed.) John Wiley
- Chary, Production and Operations Management, Tata McGraw-Hill
- Johnston R et al , Cases in Operations Management, Pitman
- McGregor D, Operations Management, McGraw-Hill
- Nair, Production & Operations Management. Tata McGraw



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



MBA 206-18

Corporate Finance and Indian Financial System

**Course Objective:** To provide an in-depth understanding of the core finance functions and decisions in the area of corporate financial management. Further provide a practical and problem insight for effective financial decision-making.

**Course Outcomes:** After completing the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1-** To explain the evolution, objectives and functions of corporate finance and interface of corporate finance with other functional areas.

**CO2-** To illustrate the concept of time values of money and valuation of securities.

**CO3:** To comprehend the significance of capital structure theories in capital structure decisions.

**CO4:** To understand the applications of approaches of working capital management.

**CO5:** To be able to describe the role of various financial institutions on Indian financial system.

**CO6:** To discuss the evolution of financial markets and various financial instruments.

Unit-I

**Introduction to Financial Management and Corporate Finance:** Meaning, nature, evolution, objectives, functions and scope of corporate finance. **Interface of financial management with other functional areas**, environment of corporate finance, **functions and role of financial manager**.

**Time Value of Money-**Introduction, types of cash flows, future value of single cash flow, multiple flows and Annuity.

**Valuation of Securities:** Concept of Valuation, **Methods for valuation of equity, debt and hybrid securities**.

Unit-II

**Capital Structure Decision-Capital Structure Theories:** Meaning and features of capital structure decision, Net Income Approach, Net Operating Income Approach, Traditional Approach, Modigliani-Miller Hypotheses with special reference to the **process of arbitrage and Agency Cost**.

**Capital Budgeting Decision:** Nature of investment decisions; process of capital budgeting, **investment evaluation criteria:** Discounted and Non-Discounted Methods (Pay-Back Period, Average rate of return, Net Present Value, Benefit Cost Ratio and Internal Rate of Return). Risk analysis in capital budgeting and Capital rationing.

Unit-III

**Dividend Decision-:** Issues in dividend decisions. forms of dividend, **theories of relevance and irrelevance of dividends**.

**Management of Working Capital:** Meaning, nature, objectives and Approaches of Working Capital (Conservative, Matching and Aggressive approaches), Static vs. Dynamic View of Working Capital. Factors determining the amount and composition of Working Capital .Methods for financing of working capital.

Unit-IV

**Introduction to Financial System:** Overview, evolution of Indian financial system. Structure and functions of Indian financial system. **Financial sector reforms-major reforms in the last decade**. **Financial Institutions:** Introduction to Reserve Bank of India, Securities and Exchange Board of India, Insurance Regulatory and Development

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

Authority of India, Introduction to commercial banks, co-operative banks, NBFCs, insurance companies, mutual funds, stock exchanges, commodity exchanges, and Depositories.

**Financial Markets:** Introduction, evolution, capital market and money market, functions and operations of primary market and secondary market. **Financial Instruments:** Shares, Debentures, Bonds, Money Market Instruments, Derivatives, Global Depository Receipts, Foreign Currency Convertible Bonds

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Pandey, I. M. (2015). Financial Management, 11<sup>th</sup> Edition. Vikas Publishing House.
2. Khan, MY. and Jain, PK. (2014). Financial Management, 7<sup>th</sup> Edition. Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi.
3. Chandra, Prasanna. (2015). Financial Management: Theory and Practice, 9<sup>th</sup> Edition. Tata McGraw Hill, Delhi.
4. Van Horne. J.C. and J.M. Wachowicz. (2015). Fundamentals of Financial Management, 13<sup>th</sup> Edition. Prentice Hall, Delhi.
5. Brealey, Richard A; Stewart, C. Myers and Allen, F. (2017). Principles of Corporate Finance, 11<sup>th</sup> Edition. McGraw Hill, New York.
6. Bhole, L. M. (2017). Financial Institutions and Markets, 6<sup>th</sup> Edition. McGraw Hill.
7. Srivastava, R. M and Divya, N. (2014). Management of Indian Financial Institutions, 9<sup>th</sup> Edition. Himalaya Publishing House.
8. Varshney, P. N. and Mittal, DK. (2010). Indian Financial System, 11<sup>th</sup> Edition. Sultan Chand & Sons.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



MBA 207-18

**Entrepreneurship Development and Project Management**

**Course Objective:** To provide a comprehensive understanding of the concept of an Entrepreneur and intricacies involved in managing entrepreneurial projects. The prime aim is to imbibe the necessary entrepreneurial competencies among students and motivate them choose Entrepreneurship as a feasible and desirable career option.

**Course Outcomes:** After completing the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1-** To explain the characteristics, functions and traits of an entrepreneur.

**CO2-** To illustrate the concept of corporate entrepreneurship and development of the same in the organizations.

**CO3:** To comprehend the significance of women entrepreneurs, rural entrepreneurship and social entrepreneurship.

**CO4:** To examine entrepreneurial strategies to explore new entry opportunities, methods of enhancing creativity and generation of ideas.

**CO5:** To be able to develop an effective business plan.

**CO6:** To explain the basic concepts of project management and analyse different phases of project management viz. generation and screening of project ideas, project analysis, selection, financing, implantation and review.

**Unit I**

**Introduction to Entrepreneur:** Concept, Characteristics, functions of an entrepreneur, Entrepreneur Vs Manager, Types of entrepreneur, Entrepreneurial Mind Set, Key attributes of an entrepreneur, desirable and acquirable traits and behaviours, Readiness of the entrepreneur: Right age, right time and right conditions, Myths and Realities of entrepreneurship. **Entrepreneurship and Intrapreneurship:** Similarities and variance, Developing Corporate Entrepreneurship.

**Women entrepreneurs:-** Meaning, role, problems for women entrepreneurs, **Rural entrepreneurship, social entrepreneurship,** Entrepreneurship Development, Entrepreneurial support systems and role of government in Entrepreneurship Development..

**Unit II**

**Entrepreneurial Motivation:** Concept and Theories, **Entrepreneurial Strategy: Generating and Exploiting New Entry Opportunities,** Generation of new Entry Opportunity, entry Strategy, Risk reduction strategies for New Entry Exploitation

**Creativity and Business Idea Generation:** Concept of creativity, ideas from trend analysis, sources of new ideas, Methods of generating new ideas, Creative problem solving, creativity and entrepreneurship. **Entrepreneurial Innovation:** Concept and types, Opportunity Recognition and opportunity assessment plan, product planning and development process..

**Unit III**

**Protecting Ideas and Legal issues for the entrepreneur.** Concept of IPR, Patents, Trademarks, Copyrights, Licensing, Product Safety, Other Legal Issues in Setting Up An Organisation. **Business Plan Creating and Starting the Venture:** Concept of Business Plan, Scope and Value, Writing the business plan, Using and implementing business plan. **Succession Planning and Strategies for Harvesting and Ending Venture:** Exit Strategy, succession of Business, Selling off, bankruptcy

Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Reasons of failure of business plan, Reasons for the failure of entrepreneurial ventures.**

**Unit IV**

**Project Management:** Concept, facets and Key Issues of project management.

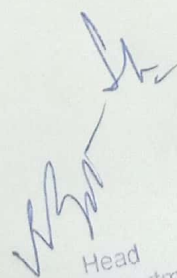
**Generation and screening of project ideas, Project Analysis:** Market and demand analysis, Technical analysis, Financial estimates and projection, **Project Selection:** Investment criteria, Risk analysis, Social Cost Benefit analysis.

**Project Financing:** Financing of projects, Concept of Venture Capital in detail, Difference between Venture Capital and Private Equity. **Project Implementation:** Project planning and control, Network techniques for project management: PERT and CPM Models, **Project Review:** Post Audit and Administrative Aspects.

**Relevant case studies related to the topics should be discussed.**

**Suggested readings:**

- Chandra, P. (2017). *Projects: Preparation, Appraisal, Budgeting and Implementation*. New Delhi: 8<sup>th</sup> Edition, Tata McGraw .
- Desai, V. (2017). *Project Management and Entrepreneurship*. New Delhi: 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Himalaya Publishing House.
- Fyffe, D. S. (2001). *Project Feasibility Analysis*. New York: John Wiley and Sons.
- Hisrich, R. D, Peters, M.P, and Shephers, D.A.(2016). *Entrepreneurship*. New Delhi: 10<sup>th</sup> Edition, Tata mc graw.
- Mohanty, Sangram Keshari (2017). *Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship*, Revised Edition, PHI Learning Pvt Ltd.
- Natrajan, K. and Gordon, E. (2017). *Entrepreneuership Development*. New Delhi: 6<sup>th</sup> Edition , Himalaya Publishing House.



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**L.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**MBAGE 201-18**

**Computer Applications for Business**

**Course Objective:** The purpose of this course is to provide a through exposure to the operating and office management tools available in different packages. A student can be exposed to the working knowledge of Windows based operating systems and software packages such as Windows-95, 98, 2000-Professional, windows -XP and MS -Office.

**Course Outcomes:** After completing the course, the students shall be able to:

- CO1: Develop understanding of computer fundamentals, functions and their classifications
- CO2: Develop a clear understanding and knowledge about the functioning of a Computer software and window operating system
- CO3: Demonstrate proficiency in Microsoft word & Excel.
- CO4: Apply formatting and editing features to enhance worksheets.
- CO5: Use styles, themes, and conditional formats to customize worksheets.
- CO6: apply the concepts of data base and Access for editing Data; managing reports and labels, Managing Multiple Tables.

**Unit I**

**Introduction to Computer:** Definition of Computer, Features of Modern Computer, Classification of Computer on the Basis of Generation.

**Components of Computer:** Input Unit, Output unit, Central Processing Unit Various Input Devices and Output Devices, Internal and External Memory Storage, RAM, ROM, PROM, EPROM, Hard Disc, Magnetic Tapes

**Unit II**

**Operating System:** Concepts, Definition of Operating System (as Resource Manager, Processor Manager and Information Manager)

**Window:** Introduction to Window (Working of Windows, Manipulation of Icon, Menus and opening different applications simultaneously), Various Versions of Windows, Basic commands of windows (Creating, Moving, Renaming, Deleting Files/Folders).

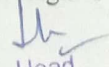
**MS-Office:** Introduction, Components of Office.

**Unit III**

**MS-Word:** History, Creating, Saving, Opening, Importing, Exporting and Inserting document, Formatting pages, Alignment, Paragraphs and Sections.

Indents and Outdents, creating lists and numberings Formatting Commands: Headings, Styles, Fonts and Size editing, Viewing Text, Finding and Replacing text, Headers and Footers, Inserting page breaks, Page numbers, Special Symbols and Dates Mail merge, Preview and Printings command.

**MS-PowerPoint:** History, Creating, Saving, Opening, existing presentation, Creating and Saving a Presentation using Auto Content Wizard, Design Template, Blank

  
Head  
Department of Management  
L.K.G. Punjab Technical University  
Aug 2018



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

Presentation the Slide Sorter View, Slide Show, Inserting pictures and graphics and Printing Slides.

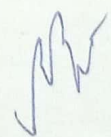

**Unit IV**

**MS-Excel:** Introduction, Components of Excel History, Creating, Saving, Opening, Spreadsheet, Formatting numbers and Text, Graph and Chart Formatting Commands, Menu Bar, Toolbars, Producing Charges, Protecting Cell Macro and Printing Operation, Spell Checking, Cell Editing, Calculation of various Financial and Statistical Functions using Formulas.

**MS Access:** Introduction to Data Base and Access: Viewing and Editing Data; Sorting and Indexing Printing Reports and Labels, Managing Multiple Tables. Forms, Queries, Reports.

**Suggested Readings:**

- Ram, B.(2018). *Computer Fundamentals Architecture and Organization*. New Delhi: Age Publications
- Sinha, P.K. and Sinha, P. (2017). *Foundation of computing*. New Delhi: BPB Publications.
- Arora, A.(2015) *Computer fundamentals and applications*. Vikas Publishing.
- Rajaraman, V.(2014). *Fundamentals of Computers*. Delhi: Prentice-Hall.
- Roger, J. (2010). *Microsoft Access 2010*. Delhi: Pearson Education.
- Forouzan, (2009). *Basics of Computer Science*. India: Cengage Learning
- Levi, D.S., Kaminsky, P. (2007) *Designing and Managing the Supply Chain*. McGraw Hill
- Turban, E., Aronson JE., Liang, TP. (2005). *Decision Support Systems and Intelligent Systems* (7th Edition). Pearson Publishers.

  
  
Head  
Department of Management  
I K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**MBA 301-18**  
**Organizational Behaviour & Design**

**Course Objective:** The course aims to provide an understanding of basic concepts, theories and techniques in the field of human behaviour at the individual, group and organizational levels in the changing global scenario at workplace.

**Course Outcomes:** Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

**CO1-** To explain the basics of Organizational behaviour and various challenges for OB in national and global environment.

**CO2-** To illustrate the foundations of Individual Behaviour and analyse the influence of individual level factors viz. learning, personality, perception, attitude and motivation on behaviour in organizations.

**CO3:** To assess the significance of leadership and role of leadership styles in effectiveness of the team. **CO4:** To examine the dynamics of group development, group properties and formation of organizational culture.

**CO5:** To demonstrate dimensions of organisational design and types of organisational structure and to analyse the influence of environment on organisational design.

**CO6:** To interpret the effect of political climate (conflict, power and politics) on human behaviour.

**Unit 1**

**Organisational Behaviour:** Meaning, foundations, contributing disciplines to OB, Challenges and opportunities for OB.

**Individual Behaviour:** Foundations of individual behaviour, Determinants of individual behaviour.

**Learning and Reinforcement:** Theories of learning, Schedules of reinforcement, Behaviour modification.

**Emotions and Moods:** Types and sources of emotions, emotional intelligence, managing emotions at work place.

**Unit 2**

**Personality:** Determinants of personality, The Myers-Briggs Type Indicator model of personality, The Big five model of personality, traits of personality.

**Attitudes & Values:** sources and types of attitude, cognitive dissonance theory, Types of attitudes at work place, attitude change.

**Perception:** factors influencing perception, process of perception, attribution theory of perception, perceptual distortions and improving perceptions.

**Motivation:** early and contemporary theories of motivation, application of motivation process.

**Leadership:** nature and significance of leadership, theories of leadership, behavioural styles of leaderships, leadership traits, transactional leadership, concept of charisma leaders.

**Unit 3**


**Transactional analysis:** Ego states, life positions, Johari window model.

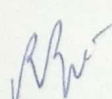
**Foundations of Group Behaviour:** Nature and concept of group, Group formation, stages of group formation, theories of group formation, Types of teams, issues in team management.

**Group Properties:** Roles, norms, status, size, cohesiveness and decisions making in groups.

**Stress management:** sources of stress, approaches for stress management.

**Organizational culture:** meaning, concept and dimensions of organizational culture, developing organizational culture, cultural differences.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala - 147 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Unit 4**


**Understanding Organisations:** Meaning and importance of organisations, Organisational theory, Organizational life cycle. **Organization and environment:** General vs specific environment, actual vs perceived environment, environmental uncertainty. **Organisational Design:** Meaning, factors influencing organisational design: organizational strategy, size, technology, environment. Dimensions of Organizational design: Complexity, formalization, centralization. Common organizational designs: Traditional designs and contemporary designs. Organisational structure: Meaning and Types of organisational structures.

**Conflict Management:** Meaning, types and sources of conflict, Process of conflict management, approaches to conflict management. **Learning Organizations:** Meaning of learning organisations, creating learning organisations.

**Power and politics in organizations:** Nature & concepts, sources and types of power, tactics and techniques of politics.

**Suggested Readings /Books:**

- Robbins, *Organization Behaviour*, Pearson Education
- Luthans, *Organization Behaviour*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Newstrom, *Organizational Behaviour: Human Behaviour at work*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Kalliath, *Organization Behaviour*, The McGraw –Hill
- Griffin & Moorhead, *Introduction to Organisational Behaviour*, Cengage Learning
- Hersey, *Management of Organizational Behaviour*, Prentice Hall India
- Parikh, Gupta, *Organisational Behaviour*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Aswathappa, *Organization Behaviour*, Himalaya Publications
- Locum, *Fundamentals of Organisational Behaviour*, Cengage Learning.
- Saiyadain, M.S. : *Organization Behaviour*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Steven L. McShane, Mary Ann Von Glinow, Radha R Sharma, *Organisational Behaviour*, New Delhi, Tata McGraw Hill, 2007.
- Udai Pareek, *Understanding Organizational Behaviour*, New Delhi, Oxford University Press, 2007.
- P.G Aquinas, *Organization Structure and Design- Applications and Challenges*, New Delhi, Excel Books, 2010.
- Stephen, P. Robbins and Mary Mathew, *Organizational Theory- Structure, Design and Applications*, New Delhi, Pearson Education, 2009.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**MBA 302- 18**  
**Marketing Research**

**Objective:** The course aims to provide an understanding of basic concepts, theories and statistical techniques used in research. Students will also be given exposure to use and apply SPSS.

**Course Outcomes:** Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

- CO1:** Understand the process of marketing research and its application in managerial decision making
- CO2:** Identify various sources of data for marketing research.
- CO3:** Examine different research methods and be able to apply them.
- CO4:** Identify different research designs and develop a research proposal.
- CO5:** Design an effective questionnaire and test reliability and validity of the scales.
- CO6:** Apply different methods of data preparation and data analysis.

**Unit I**

**Marketing Research:** Definition, Nature and Scope for marketing decision making. Marketing Research Process. Types of Research – Descriptive research, Exploratory Research and Causal Research.

**Sources of Data:** Commercial (Syndicated) and Non-commercial Sources of Secondary Data for Marketing Research.

**Unit II**

**Casual Research Designs:** Basic designs – After-only design, Before-After design, After only with control group design, Before-After with control group design, Time Series Design Latin Square Design, Factorial Design, Ex-Post Facto Design, Completely Randomized Design, Randomized Block Design.

**Observation Research:** Direct Observation, Indirect Observation, Observational Variables.

**Developing Research Proposal:** purpose, nature and evaluation, content and format.

**Unit III**

**Questionnaire Design:** Principles of Writing Questionnaire.

**Reliability and Validity:** Basic concepts; True Score Model; Measurement Errors in Marketing; Scales of Measurement – Nominal, Ordinal, Interval and Ratio; Coefficient Alpha and Internal Consistency; Types of Reliability – Test-retest Reliability, Alternative Forms and Split-Half Reliability; Types of Validity – Content, Criterion, Concurrent, Predictive Convergent, Construct, Discriminant and Nomological Validity; Concept of Generalizability.

**Unit IV**

**Data Preparation:** Understanding SPSS, Creating SPSS Sheet; Entry of Data in SPSS; Basic computations of Descriptive Statistics.

**Basic Data Analytic Techniques:** Assessing Reliability; Computing Coefficient Alpha Scale Refinement and Item Analysis.

**Advanced Data Analytic Techniques:** Correlation Analysis, Factor Analysis, Regression Analysis.



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Malhotra N.K., Marketing Research, Pearson Education, New Delhi, 2012.
2. D.R. Cooper, & P.S. Schindler, Business Research Methods, Tata McGraw Hill.
3. Thomas C. Kinneer and James R. Taylor, Marketing Research-An Applied Approach, McGraw Hill
4. Paul, E. Green and Donald, S. Tull, Research for Marketing Decisions, Prentice Hall of India Pvt. Ltd., Delhi.
5. Harper, W. Boyd, (Jr.), Ralph Westfall and Tandoy, F. Stasch, Marketing Research, All India Travelers Bookseller, Delhi, 2002.
6. Ramanuj Majumdar Marketing Research, Wiley Eastern Ltd., New Delhi, 1991.
7. David J. Luck and Ronald S. Rubin, Marketing Research, Prentice Hall of India, 1990.
8. Nargundkar R, Marketing Research, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi, 2002.
9. Churchill & Israel, Marketing Research, Cengage Learning
10. Zikmund, Essentials of Marketing Research, Cengage Learning.

  
  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**HVPE 101-18**  
**HUMAN VALUES, DE-ADDICTION AND TRAFFIC RULES**

**Course Objective:** This introductory course input is intended

- a. To help the students appreciate the essential complementarity between 'VALUES' and 'SKILLS' to ensure sustained happiness and prosperity which are the core aspirations of all human beings.
- b. To facilitate the development of a Holistic perspective among students towards life, profession and happiness, based on a correct understanding of the Human reality and the rest of Existence. Such a holistic perspective forms the basis of Value based living in a natural way.
- c. To highlight plausible implications of such a Holistic understanding in terms of ethical human conduct, trustful and mutually satisfying human behavior and mutually enriching interaction with Nature.

Thus, this course is intended to provide a much needed orientational input in Value Education to the young enquiring minds.


**Course Methodology**

- The methodology of this course is universally adaptable, involving a systematic and rational study of the human being vis-à-vis the rest of existence.
- It is free from any dogma or value prescriptions.
- It is a process of self-investigation and self-exploration, and not of giving sermons. Whatever is found as truth or reality is stated as proposal and the students are facilitated to verify it in their own right based on their Natural Acceptance and Experiential Validation.
- This process of self-exploration takes the form of a dialogue between the teacher and the students to begin with, and within the student himself/herself finally.
- This self-exploration also enables them to evaluate their pre-conditionings and present beliefs.

**Content for Lectures:**

**Module 1: Course Introduction - Need, Basic Guidelines, Content and Process for Value Education** [6]

1. Understanding the need, basic guidelines, content and process for Value Education
2. Self Exploration-what is it? - its content and process; 'Natural Acceptance' and Experiential Validation- as the mechanism for self exploration
3. Continuous Happiness and Prosperity- A look at basic Human Aspirations
4. Right understanding, Relationship and Physical Facilities- the basic requirements for fulfillment of aspirations of every human being with their correct priority
5. Understanding Happiness and Prosperity correctly- A critical appraisal of the current scenario
6. Method to fulfill the above human aspirations: understanding and living in harmony at various levels

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K.G. Punjab Technical University  
Jalandhar



**Module 2: Understanding Harmony in the Human Being - Harmony in Myself! [6]**

7. Understanding human being as a co-existence of the sentient 'I' and the material 'Body'
8. Understanding the needs of Self ('I') and 'Body' - *Sukh* and *Suvidha*
9. Understanding the Body as an instrument of 'I' (I being the doer, seer and enjoyer)
10. Understanding the characteristics and activities of 'I' and harmony in 'I'
11. Understanding the harmony of I with the Body: *Sanyam* and *Swasthya*; correct appraisal of Physical needs, meaning of Prosperity in detail
12. Programs to ensure *Sanyam* and *Swasthya*  
- Practice Exercises and Case Studies will be taken up in Practice Sessions.

**Module 3: Understanding Harmony in the Family and Society- Harmony in Human-Human Relationship [6]**



13. Understanding harmony in the Family- the basic unit of human interaction
14. Understanding values in human-human relationship; meaning of *Nyaya* and program for its fulfillment to ensure *Ubhay-tripti*; Trust (*Vishwas*) and Respect (*Samman*) as the foundational values of relationship
15. Understanding the meaning of *Vishwas*; Difference between intention and competence
16. Understanding the meaning of *Samman*, Difference between respect and differentiation; the other salient values in relationship
17. Understanding the harmony in the society (society being an extension of family): *Samadhan*, *Samridhi*, *Abhay*, *Sah-astitva* as comprehensive Human Goals
18. Visualizing a universal harmonious order in society- Undivided Society (*Akhand Samaj*), Universal Order (*Sarvabhaum Vyawastha* )- from family to world family!  
- Practice Exercises and Case Studies will be taken up in Practice Sessions.

**Module 4: Understanding Harmony in the Nature and Existence - Whole existence as Co-existence [4]**

19. Understanding the harmony in the Nature
20. Interconnectedness and mutual fulfillment among the four orders of nature- recyclability and self-regulation in nature
21. Understanding Existence as Co-existence (*Sah-astitva*) of mutually interacting units in all-pervasive space
22. Holistic perception of harmony at all levels of existence  
- Practice Exercises and Case Studies will be taken up in Practice Sessions.

**Module 5: Implications of the above Holistic Understanding of Harmony on Professional Ethics [6]**

23. Natural acceptance of human values
24. Definitiveness of Ethical Human Conduct
25. Basis for Humanistic Education, Humanistic Constitution and Humanistic Universal Order
26. Competence in professional ethics:

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603  




**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

- a) Ability to utilize the professional competence for augmenting universal human order,
  - b) Ability to identify the scope and characteristics of people-friendly and eco-friendly production systems,
  - c) Ability to identify and develop appropriate technologies and management patterns for above production systems.
27. Case studies of typical holistic technologies, management models and production systems
28. Strategy for transition from the present state to Universal Human Order:
- a) At the level of individual: as socially and ecologically responsible engineers, technologists and managers
  - b) At the level of society: as mutually enriching institutions and organizations

**Text Book**

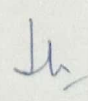
R R Gaur, R Sangal, G P Bagaria, 2009, *A Foundation Course in Value Education*.

**Reference Books**

1. Ivan Illich, 1974, *Energy & Equity*, The Trinity Press, Worcester, and HarperCollins, USA
2. E.F. Schumacher, 1973, *Small is Beautiful: a study of economics as if people mattered*, Blond & Briggs, Britain.
3. A Nagraj, 1998, *Jeevan Vidya ek Parichay*, Divya Path Sansthan, Amarkantak.
4. Sussan George, 1976, *How the Other Half Dies*, Penguin Press. Reprinted 1986, 1991
5. PL Dhar, RR Gaur, 1990, *Science and Humanism*, Commonwealth Publishers.
6. A.N. Tripathy, 2003, *Human Values*, New Age International Publishers.
7. Subhas Palekar, 2000, *How to practice Natural Farming*, Pracheen(Vaidik) Krishi Tantra Shodh, Amravati.
8. Donella H. Meadows, Dennis L. Meadows, Jorgen Randers, William W. Behrens III, 1972, *Limits to Growth – Club of Rome's report*, Universe Books.
9. E G Seebauer & Robert L. Berry, 2000, *Fundamentals of Ethics for Scientists & Engineers*, Oxford University Press
10. M Govindrajran, S Natrajan & V.S. Senthil Kumar, *Engineering Ethics (including Human Values)*, Eastern Economy Edition, Prentice Hall of India Ltd.
11. B P Banerjee, 2005, *Foundations of Ethics and Management*, Excel Books.
12. B L Bajpai, 2004, *Indian Ethos and Modern Management*, New Royal Book Co., Lucknow. Reprinted 2008.

**Relevant CDs, Movies, Documentaries & Other Literature:**

1. Value Education website, <http://uhv.ac.in>
2. Story of Stuff, <http://www.storyofstuff.com>
3. Al Gore, *An Inconvenient Truth*, Paramount Classics, USA
4. Charlie Chaplin, *Modern Times*, United Artists, USA
5. IIT Delhi, *Modern Technology – the Untold Story*

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University  
MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**HVPE 102-18**

**Human Values, De-addiction and Traffic Rules (Lab/Seminar)**

One each seminar will be organized on Drug De-addiction and Traffic Rules. Eminent scholar and experts of the subject will be called for the Seminar atleast once during the semester. It will be binding for all the students to attend the seminar.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603 



I.K.G. Punjab Technical University  
MBA Batch 2018 onwards

MBA 921-18

Consumer Behaviour

**Course Objective:** The objective of this course is to help students understanding various factors affecting consumer behavior and to understand the process of consumer buying. Based on the understanding of consumer behavior, the students are expected to design the strategy.

**Course Outcomes:** Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

**CO1:** Provide an understanding of how consumers make decisions.

**CO2:** Analyze personal and environmental factors that influence consumer decisions.

**CO3:** Understand the processes used when individuals, group or organizations make buying decisions.

**CO4:** Understand how and why marketers craft particular messages to appeal to consumers.

**CO5:** Understand the interrelationship with other functional areas of business as a part of the management process.

**CO6:** Assess the process of opinion leadership and its relationship with firm's promotional strategy.

UNIT – I

Introduction to Consumer Behaviour

**Consumer Behaviour:** Scope, importance and interdisciplinary nature. **Consumer Research Process:** Qualitative and Quantitative research. **Market Segmentation:** Uses and bases of segmentation. **Emerging trends in consumer behavior:** Consumer behavior in online space. Use of Information technology and AI in consumer profiling and engagement, concept of materialistic vs spiritualistic consumption.

UNIT – II

Individual Determinants of Consumer Behaviour


**Motivation:** Nature and Types of Motives, Process of motivation, types of Needs.

**Personality:** Theories, Product Personality, Self Concepts. **Consumer Perception:** Concept and Elements of Perception, Consumer Imagery, Perceived Risk. **Consumer Learning:** Behavioural and Cognitive Learning Theories. **Consumer Attitude:** Functions of Attitude and Sources of Attitude Development, Attitude formation Theories (Tricomponent, Multi attribute and Cognitive Dissonance), Attitude Change Strategies.

UNIT – III

External Influences on Consumer Behaviour

**Group Dynamics and Reference Groups:** Consumer relevant groups, Types of Family: Functions of family, Family decision making, Family Life Cycle (Modern and Traditional) **Culture:** Values and Norms, Characteristics and influence on Consumer Behaviour, sub culture, Cross cultural consumer behavior. **Social Class:** Categories, Measurement and Applications of Social Class.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kharar Road-144 603



UNIT – IV


**Consumer Decision Making**

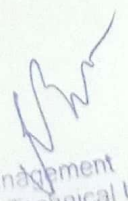
**Process and models** (Howard Sheth, Nicosia Model, Engel Blackwell and Kollat).

**Personal Influence and Opinion Leadership:** Process of Opinion Leadership, Profile of Opinion Leader, Opinion leadership and Firm's Promotional Strategy. **Diffusion of innovations:** Diffusion Process, Adoption Process, and Profile of Consumer Innovators

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Schiffman, L.G. and Kanuk, L.L., Consumer Behavior, Prentice Hall of India
2. Loudon, D. and Bitta, D., Consumer Behaviour, Tata Mc Graw Hill
3. Assael, H., Consumer Behaviour in Action, Cengage Learning
4. Blackwell, R.D., Miniard, P.W. and Engel, J.F. , Consumer Behaviour, Thomson Learning

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Jalandhar-146 003



**Services Marketing**

**Course Objective:** The objective of this course is to help students understanding various factors affecting consumer behavior and to understand the process of consumer buying. Based on the understanding of consumer behavior, the students are expected to design the strategy.

**Course Outcomes:** Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

- CO1: Understand the fundamental concepts of service marketing and its functions.
- CO2: Identify the role and significance of various elements of service marketing mix.
- CO3: Analyze customer requirement, measure service quality and design and deliver better service.
- CO4: Analyze integrated services marketing communications and services marketing triangle.
- CO5: Examine various pricing strategies and pricing approaches in service sectors.
- CO6: Understand service marketing applications in different service sectors.

**UNIT – I**

**Introduction to Services:** Growth and development of service sector economy, contribution to the Indian economy, Service Characteristics, Service Classification, Service Marketing Mix. **Consumer Behavior in Services:** Customer Expectation of Service, Customer Perceptions of Service. **Service Quality:** Integrated gaps model of service quality. Prescriptions for closing quality gaps

**UNIT – II**

**Managing relationships in Services:** Building customer loyalty, Complaint handling and Service recovery strategies. **Service development and design:** Challenges of service design, types of new services, core and supplementary elements, new service development process. **Service blueprinting:** Nature, need and process of blueprinting. **Physical evidence and the Servicescapes:** Nature, Importance and Types, role and its effect on Consumer behaviour.

**UNIT – III**

**Delivering and performing service through employees and customers:** service culture, employee's role, strategies to deliver quality, cycle of failure, mediocrity and success, self service technologies and Customer Participation. **Delivering services through intermediaries:** Nature and types of intermediaries, role of electronic channels in service delivery. **Managing demand and capacity:** Waiting line strategies integrated. **Integrated Services Marketing Communications and Services marketing triangle**

Head

Department of Management  
Punjab Technical University

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**UNIT – IV**

Pricing of services: Pricing approaches, Pricing Strategies. **Service Marketing Applications:** Marketing of services in Financial, Healthcare and Hospitality sectors.

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Zeithmal A Valarie and Bitner Mary, Services Marketing, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi.
2. Lovelock, Christopher H. Services Marketing, Pearson Education, New Delhi
3. P.K.Sinha and S.C.Sahoo, Services Marketing, Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603 



MBA 911-18

Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course Objective:** This course aims to acquaint students with the market microstructure of financial markets and understanding of economic, industrial and company analysis. It shall also enable them to understand the valuable linkage between modern theories of finance and the analytical techniques used by investors for valuing securities and construct portfolios to achieve investor's investment goals.

**Course Outcomes:** Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

**CO1** – To familiarize the students about the basic concepts, various investment avenues, process of investment and market microstructure of financial markets.

**CO2** - To enable students to understand the operation of primary as well as secondary markets in India and to understand the concepts of risk and its measurement.

**CO3** – To familiarize the students with the concepts and process of fundamental analysis so that they may understand the impact of various environmental factors on investment valuation..

**CO4** – To explain the concepts and process of technical analysis and enable the students to understand the role of daily price movements in portfolio management.

**CO5** – To explain the concepts, process and techniques for portfolio construction, evaluation and revision.

**CO6** – To familiarize the students about the financial derivatives and computation of their expected payoffs.

Unit I

**Introduction:** Concepts of investment, objectives of investment, various alternatives of investments, investment process, financial investments vs. real investments, differentiate investment, speculation and gambling. **Risk and Return:** Concept, types and measurement of risk and return.

**Financial Markets** - Primary and secondary markets. Introduction to primary market, design of primary market, its role and functions, types of offers in the primary market, **SEBI guidelines on primary market**

**Secondary Market:** Introduction, participants, trading and settlement Mechanism, types of orders, stop Loss, margin trading, short selling, price freeze, hair-cut, market wide circuit breakers, insider trading, bulk deals, block deals and arbitrage opportunity in the market.

Unit II

**Fundamental Analysis:** Meaning, scope and introduction to concept of intrinsic value. Process of conducting economic analysis; industry analysis and company analysis by using E-I-C and C-I-E approaches. Valuation of securities using fundamental analysis.

Head

Department of Management  
I K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-141 003

### Unit III

**Technical Analysis:** introduction, terminology of technical analysis, Dow theory, characteristic phases of Bull and Bear trends, critical appraisal of Dow theory, various types of charts, concept of trend, trend lines: support and resistance, Importance of trading volume, reversal patterns, continuation pattern, moving averages, other market indicators

Portfolio Management: Meaning, importance and approaches of portfolio management, portfolio analysis, portfolio evaluation and revision techniques.

### Unit IV

**Portfolio Theory:** Markowitz Model, Capital Asset Pricing Model, Single-index model, Arbitrage Pricing Theory. Market Efficiency and Behavioral Finance

**Derivatives:** Introduction, features, derivative instruments, difference between forward and futures contracts, types of option contracts, computing payoffs of forward, futures and option contracts.

#### Suggested Readings

1. Reily and Brown, Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management, Cengage, New Delhi
2. Bodie, Kane, Marcus and Mohanty, Investments, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi
3. Fisher DE and Jordon RJ, Security Analysis and Portfolio Management, PHI, New Delhi
4. Hirt and Block, Fundamentals of Investment Management, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi
5. V. A. Avdhani 'Security Analysis and Portfolio Management' Himalaya Publications
6. Preeti Singh 'Investment Management' Himalaya Publications



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603





MBA 912-18

Management of Financial Services

**Course Objective:** The objective of the course is to understand role of Financial Services in Business organizations and to give an insight into the strategic, regulatory, operating and managerial issues concerning select financial services. In addition, the course will examine the present status and developments that are taking place in the financial services sector and developing an integrated knowledge of the functional areas of financial services industry in the real services industry in the real world situation.

**Course Outcomes:** Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

**CO1:** To understand the concept of financial services and their importance.

**CO2:** To know the structure and schemes of mutual funds.

**CO3:** To understand the importance and process of Dematerialisation and rematerialisation.

**CO4:** To know the structure and system of credit rating, leasing, merchant banking and venture capital.

**CO5:** To know the process and importance of factoring and securitisation.

**CO6:** To understand the process of asset liability management and risk management in banks.

Unit I

**Financial Services:** Meaning, types and their importance. Financial sector reforms in India, Future challenges for Indian banks, Improving risk management systems, Banking and the Management of Financial Services

Mutual Funds and Pensions Funds, Insurance Services, Bank assurances, Reinsurances, Venture Capital –Private Equity –strategic secrets of private equity, Investment strategies, Hedge funds, E banking, Securitization –Indian Banking and Financial crisis, Asset Reconstruction Companies, Depositories, Credit Cards, Micro/Macro finance, Financial Inclusion, Behavioural Finance.

Depository – Introduction, Concept, depository participants, functioning of depository systems, process of switching over to depository systems, benefits, depository system in India, Dematerialization and Re materialization. Role, objectives and functions of SEBI and its guidelines relating to depository system.

Unit II

**Credit rating:** The concept and objective of credit rating, various credit rating agencies in India, Credit Rating Agencies –Importance, Issue, Difference in credit rating, Rating methodology and benchmarks, Are Indian Credit Rating Credible? International credit rating agencies –crisis of confidence?

**Leasing:** Concept and development of leasing, business, difference between leasing & hire purchase, types of leasing business, advantages to lessor and lessee. Tax aspect of leasing.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
141001  
14-08-2018



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Merchant Banking:** Origin and development of merchant banking in India scope, organizational aspects and importance of merchant bankers. Latest guidelines of SEBI w.r.t. Merchant bankers.

**Venture Capital:** Concepts and characteristics of venture capital, venture capital in India, guidelines for venture capital.

**Unit III**

**Debt Securitization:** Meaning, Features, Scope and process of securitization.

**Factoring:** Development of factoring types & importance, procedural aspects in factoring, financial aspects, prospects of factoring in India.

**Plastic Money:** Concept and different forms of plastic money – credit and debit cards, pros and cons. Credit process followed by credit card organizations. Factors affecting utilization of plastic money in India.

**Unit IV**

**Asset Liability Management:** Significances, ALM process, Techniques – Gap, Duration, Simulation, Value at Risk value of equity and market value of equity perspective.

**Risk Management in Banks:** Credit risk management, Operational risk management, Market risk management, Corporate treasury management, Liquidity risk management, Governance risk and compliance, Asset Liability Management and Basel 2 – Basel 1 and 2, IPR and Basel 2, Three Pillars, ALM and Interest rate swaps, Swaps as a risk management tool, ALM and Capital Adequacy, ALM Software's.

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

**Suggested Readings:**

1. M Y Khan 'Financial Services' Tata McGraw-Hill.
2. L M Bhole 'Financial Instructions & Markets' Tata McGraw-Hill
3. S Gurusamy 'Financial Services & System' Thomson Publications
4. V. A. Avdhani 'Financial Services in India' Himalaya Publications
5. Gordon & Natarajan 'Financial Markets & Services' Himalaya Publications
6. Vasant Desai 'Financial Markets & Financial Services' Himalaya Publications
7. Harrington, S. E. (2004). Risk management and insurance: Instructor manual (2<sup>nd</sup> ed.). New York: McGraw- Hill Publishing Company.
8. Madura, J. (2009). Financial markets and institutions (9<sup>th</sup> ed.). USA: South Western College.
9. McDonald, S. S., & Koch, T.W. (2009). Management of banking (7<sup>th</sup> ed.). USA: Cengage Learning.
10. Mishkin, F.S., & Eakins, F.S. (2009) financial markets and institutions. (6<sup>th</sup> ed.). New Delhi: Pearson Education.
11. Rose, P.S. (2008). Bank management and financial services (8<sup>th</sup> ed.) USA: McGraw-Hill Education.
12. Saunders, A., & Cornett, M.M. (2007). Financial institutions management: A risk management approach (6<sup>th</sup> ed.). New Delhi: McGraw-Hill.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**MBA 931-18**  
**Organizational Change and Development**

**Course Objective:** This course aims to introduce students to theories and concepts of organizational change and development and also it enhances the knowledge and understanding of organizational interventions terminology and provides students with the opportunity to apply the key concepts to practical organizational situations.

**Course Outcomes:** Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

**CO1:** Develop understanding of organization change and Define, explain and illustrate theories of planned change, their relevant foundations, strengths and weaknesses.

**CO2:** Recognize and comment on issues and problems arising out of organizational change initiatives.

**CO3:** To Understand concepts related to system theory, Action Research and Models,

**CO4:** Understand the role of various intervention strategies in organizational development.

**CO5:** Facilitate organizational change; and apply diagnostic models and concepts to change issues at the organizational, group and individual levels.

**CO6:** Examine various issues in the relationship between client and consultant relationship.

**Unit –I**

**Introduction to Organizational Change and Development;** Definitions & its distinguishing characteristics, Dynamics of planned change, models and theories of planned change, triggers for change, strategies for implementing organizational change.  
**Foundations of OD:** Conceptual Framework of OD, Historical background of OD, Values, assumptions and beliefs in OD, Systems theory, Participation and Empowerment, Teams and Teamwork, Strategies of change, Inter-Disciplinary Nature of OD.

**Unit –II**

**Action Research and OD,** Action Research: A Process and an Approach. **Managing OD Process:** Diagnosis, The Six-Box Model, Third Waves Consulting, Nature of OD intervention, Analysis of Discrepancies, Phases of OD Program, Model of Managing Change, Creating Parallel Learning Structures.

**OD Interventions:** An overview, characteristics of OD interventions. Structural Interventions, Training Experience: T-Groups, Behavioral Modeling and Career Anchors.

**Unit –III**

**Team Interventions, Intergroup and Third-Party Peace-Making Interventions.**

**Comprehensive Interventions, Power, politics and OD:** Power defined and explored, theories about the sources of Power, Organizational Politics in the practice of OD.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala 144 603



Unit –IV

**Issue in Consultant-Client Relations:** Entry and contracting, defining the client system, trust, the nature of the consultant's expertise, diagnosis and appropriate, interventions, depth of intervention, on being absorbed by the cultural, the consultant as a model, the consultant team as a microcosm, the dependency issue and terminating the relationship, ethical standards in OD, Implications of OD for the Client. Contemporary Issues in OD. OD and Quality Movement, OD- Now and Beyond.

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Wendeel L. French, Cecil H. Bell : Organization Development Prentice Hall
2. Richard Beckhard: Organization Development Strategies & Models Tata Mc Graw Hill.
3. Blake, Robert & Mouton : Building a Dynamic Corporate through Grid OD, Homewood
4. Thomas H, Patten Organization Development through Team Building , Thomas Publication
5. Edgar F. Huse : Organization Development & Change, Thomas Publication
6. Burke W.W.: Organization Development Principles & Practice, Sage Publication
7. S. Ramnarayan & Kuldeep Singh and T.V. Rao: OD – Interventions & Strategies, Response Books, New Delhi.
8. S. Ramnarayan, and T.V. Rao : OD – Accelerating Learning & Transformation, Sage, New Delhi

Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**MBA 932-18**  
**Employee Relations**

**Course Objective:** The aim of this course is to help students to understand basics of labour laws and industrial relations applicable in various business houses.

**Course Outcomes:** Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

**CO1:** Understand establishing & maintaining a sound relationship between the worker & the employer.

**CO2:** Understand the significance & functioning of Trade Unions.

**CO3:** Identify the simmering issues which might take the form of a dispute in the workplace.

**CO4:** Examine various provisions laid down by laws to settle disputes in the organizations.

**CO5:** Assess the importance of various Acts in Industrial Relations.

**CO6:** Comprehend the concept and classification of labour welfare.

**Unit –I**

Industrial Relations-Concept, Theories and Evolution, System approach to IR-Actors, Context, Web of Rules & Ideology, Trade Unionism, impact of trade unions on wages, The Trade unions Act, 1926 (with amendments), Factories Act, 1947 (with amendments).

**Unit –II**

Anatomy of industrial disputes. Dispute Settlement Machinery: Conciliation- Concept, Types, Conciliation Procedure and Practices in India; Adjudication – Concept and types; Arbitration: Approaches and types. Sexual Harassment.

Industrial Disputes Act 1947, Provisions in Industrial Disputes- Lay Off, Termination Retrenchment, Closures, VRS, Anatomy of Industrial disputes, Managing foreign nationals in Indian organizations.

**Unit –III**

Social Security: Concept, Social Assistance, Social Insurance.


Payment of wages Act, 1936, Payment of Bonus Act, 1965, Workman's Compensation Act, 1923, Payment of Gratuity Act 1982.

**Unit –IV**

Maternity Benefit Act, 1961, ESI Act 1948, Provident Fund and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1951.

I.L.O and social Security. The concept of Labour welfare: definition, Scope and Objectives, classification of welfare work, agencies for welfare work. Agencies for administering labour welfare laws in India.


**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Venkata Ratnam, C.S. "Industrial Relations", Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 2006.
2. Srivastava, S. C. "Industrial Relations and Labour Laws", Vikas Publishing House Pvt Ltd, New Delhi, 2008.
3. Sinha, P.R.N., Sinha, Indu Bala and Shekhar, Seema Priyadarshini, "Industrial Relations, Trade Unions, and Labour Legislation", Pearson Education, New Delhi, 2004.
4. Sen Ratna, "Industrial Relations in India", MacMillan, New Delhi, 2003.
5. Mamoria, Mamoria and Gankar. "Dynamics of Industrial Relations", Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi, 2007.
6. Monappa Arun, "Industrial Relations", Tata McGraw Hill Edition, New Delhi, 2007.
7. Davar, R S, Personnel Management and Industrial Relation, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd, New Delhi; 1999.
8. Sivarethnamohan, R, Industrial Relations and Labour Welfare- Text and Cases, PHI Learning Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi, 2010.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**MB 941-18 : Data Mining for Business Decisions**

**Objective:** The objective of this paper is to acquaint the students with an introduction to data analytics, data mining, and data-driven decision making. Data mining enables one to extract useful insights, which then can be utilized for data-driven decision-making and competitive advantage. Data mining and data analytics involve a collection of techniques for extracting patterns and trends in large databases to present results to stakeholders in terms of the business objectives set, and how the information learned can be used to add value to the business. For this course, two software packages that are commonly used throughout industry are: WEKA, a well-established, highly popular data mining application, and R, a powerful open-source statistical language.

**Course Outcomes:** Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

- CO1: To understand the opportunities, techniques and critical challenges in using data mining and predictive modelling in a business setting.
- CO2: Use research-based knowledge and methods including company analysis, primary and secondary data collection, analysis and interpretation of data to find solution to business problems
- CO3: To understand and translate business challenges into data mining problems.
- CO4: To become familiar with the processes needed to develop, report and analyze business data.
- CO5: To gain an understanding of how managers use business analytics to formulate and solve business problems and to support managerial decision making.

**Unit I**

Need for strategic information, difference between operational and informational data stores Data warehouse : definition, characteristics, role and structure, Introduction to Business Intelligence. Introduction to OLAP and its Operations, Data mart, Building a data warehouse, Introduction to Dimensional Modelling and ETL Process.

**Unit II**

Introduction to Data mining Process, Data Mining functionalities, various kinds of Data mining (Text mining, Web mining, Pattern Mining, Sequence Mining, Context Based Mining), Introduction to Data Visualization, Predictive Data Mining and descriptive data mining. Need of Data analytics for business intelligence

**Unit III**

Regression and correlation; Classification : Decision trees; Clustering – Neural networks; Market basket analysis – Association rules – Genetic algorithms and link

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

analysis, Support Vector Machine Bayesian Classification: Bayes theorem, Bayesian belief networks Naive Bayesian classification, Other classification methods: k-Nearest Neighbour, case based reasoning, Genetic algorithms, Fuzzy set approach

**Unit IV**

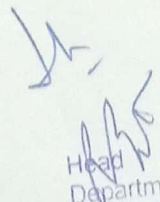
Introduction to prediction: linear and multiple regression, Clustering: types of Data in cluster analysis: interval scaled variables, Binary variables, Nominal, ordinal, and Ratio-scaled variables; Major Clustering Methods: Partitioning Methods: K-Mean and K-Medoids, Hierarchical methods: Agglomerative, Density based methods: DBSCAN

PRK

**Note: Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.**

**Suggested Readings:**

- Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques By J.Han and M.Kamber Publisher Morgan Kaufmann Publishers
- Modern Data Warehousing, Mining and Visualization By George M Marakas, Publisher Pearson

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**MB 942 – 18 : E-Commerce and Digital Markets**

**Objective:** The objective of this paper is to acquaint the students with the effectiveness of ecommerce and digital marketing. Students will learn about the implications of an increasingly technological Society and to provide insights on how to implement marketing in a digital world.

**Course Outcomes:** Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

CO1: To understand of various applications and scope of ecommerce.

CO2: To know the working of various payment modes used in ecommerce today.

CO3: Understand how and why to use digital marketing for multiple goals within a larger marketing and/or media strategy, Developing effective digital and social media strategies

CO4: Understand the major digital marketing channels - online advertising: Digital display, video, mobile, search engine, and social media

CO5: Students will be able to explore the latest digital ad technologies

**Unit I**

Need and Origin of E-Commerce, Factors affecting E -Commerce, Business dimension and technological dimension of E-Commerce, E-Commerce framework

Electronic Commerce Models, Value Chains in Electronic Commerce, Internet and E-Business Introduction to Internet and its application, Intranet and Extranets. World Wide Web, Internet Architectures, Internet Applications, Business Applications on Internet, E - Shopping, Electronic Data Interchange, Components of Electronic Data Interchange, Creating Web Pages using HTML.

**Unit II**

Technology for Online Business: Internet, IT Infrastructure, Middleware Contents, Text and Integrating E-Business Applications, Mechanism of Making Payment Through Internet, Online Payment Mechanism, Electronic Payment Systems, Payment Gateways, Visitors to Website, Tools for Promoting Website, Plastic Money, Debit Card, Credit Card, Laws Relating to Online Transactions. Applications in E-commerce: E-commerce Applications in Manufacturing, Wholesale, Retail and Service Sector

**Unit III**

Understanding Digital Marketing Process, Digital marketing vs. Traditional marketing, Website Planning Process: Understanding Domain names & Domain extensions, Search Engine Optimization: Understanding SEO, SEO Keyword Planning, On Page SEO, Off Page SEO, Local SEO, Social media marketing, Understanding the existing Social Media paradigms & psychology, How social media marketing is different than others Forms of Internet marketing, Google analytics: Introduction to Google Analytics, how Google Analytics works, Google AdWords & Online Display advertising

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Unit IV**

Email marketing : Need, working and challenges faced in sending bulk emails, Types of email marketing- Opt-in & bulk emailing, Lead Generation for Business: Understanding lead generation for business and its importance. Landing page vs website, Content marketing, Affiliate marketing: Sources to Make Money Online, Selecting Affiliate Program, Blogging & freelancing to make money, AdSense, approval process and AdSense Administration. E Business Entrepreneurship.

**Note: Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.**

**Suggested Readings:**

- Whitley, David, "E-Commerce Strategy, Technologies and Applications", Tata McGraw Hill.
- Gary P. and Perry, James T., "Electronic Commerce, Schneider", Thomson Learning.
- Bajaj, Kamlesh K & Nag, Debjani, "E-Commerce: The Cutting Edge of Business", McGraw Hill
- Laudon and Traver, "E-Commerce: Business, Technology & Society", Pearson Education
- Damian Ryan, Calvin Jone. Kogan Page; "Understanding Digital Marketing: Marketing Strategies for Engaging the Digital Generation".
- Kent Wertime, Ian Fenwick; "DigiMarketing: The Essential Guide to New Media and Digital Marketing"
- Seema Gupta, Digital Marketing, McGraw Hill

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603





**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**MBA 401-18 Corporate Strategy**

**Course Objective:** This course aims to familiarize the students with organization perspective from strategic viewpoint integrating different functional areas of management. The aim is to develop an understanding of how organizational strategies are formulated and implemented in a changing global environment.

**Course Outcomes:** After studying this course, the students should be able to:

**CO1:** Understand the concepts of strategic management process and strategic decision making process.

**CO2:** Discuss various techniques of external as well as internal environmental analysis of business.

**CO3:** Explain various business level and corporate level strategies for the growth of the business along with their implications.

**CO4:** Illustrate the issues involved in strategy implementation and the role of leadership, communication and organizational structure in implementation of strategy.

**CO5:** Develop various functional plans for successful implementation of strategy.

**CO6:** Understand organisational systems and techniques of strategic evaluation and control.

**Unit I**

**Understanding Strategy and Strategic Management:** Strategic Management Process, Strategic Decision Making, Levels of Strategy, Role of strategists, Benefits of Strategic Management, McKinsey's 7 S model.

**Defining Strategic Intent:** Vision, Mission, Goals and Objectives.

**External Environment Analysis:** Concept of environment, Strategically Relevant Components of External Environment, Environmental Scanning Techniques- ETOP, PEST, SWOT, TOWS.

**Unit II**

**Industry analysis-** Porter's Five Forces Model; Strategic Group Mapping; Industry Driving Forces; Key Success Factors, External Factor Evaluation Matrix.

**Internal Environment Analysis** – Organisational capabilities in various functional areas and Strategic Advantage Profile. Resource based view of an organization: VRIO Framework; Value Chain Analysis; Competitive Advantage and Core Competency, Identification of Critical Success Factors (CSF). Internal Evaluation Factor Matrix.

**Business Level Strategies** – Porter's Framework of Competitive Strategies: Cost, Leadership, Differentiation and Focused Strategies, Location and timing tactics. Concept, Importance, Building and use of Core Competence.

**Unit III**

**Corporate Level Strategies** – Expansion (growth)-Horizontal and Vertical Integration, Strategic outsourcing, Related and Un-related Diversification, International Entry Options, Corporate restructuring. Concept of Synergy, Mergers & Acquisitions, Stability, harvesting and Retrenchment and Combination strategies.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Strategic Analysis and choice** (Multi Business Strategies: Portfolio Strategies) – BCG, GE Nine cell, Product life cycle Matrix).

**Unit IV**

**Strategy Implementation**– Strategy- Structure Fit: Resource allocation, Projects and Procedural issues. Organisation structure and systems in strategy implementation. Leadership and corporate culture. Operational and derived functional plans to implement strategy. Integration of functional plans.

**Strategy Evaluation and Control** – Nature of Strategy Evaluation; Strategic control and operational Control. Organisational systems and Techniques of strategic evaluation, Strategy Evaluation Framework; The Balanced Score Card.

**Suggested Readings:**

- Thompson, Arthur A Jr.; Strickland A J III; Gamble, John E and Jain, Arun K. "Crafting and Executing Strategy. The Quest for Competitive Advantage - Concepts and Cases", Tata McGraw, New Delhi.
- Kazmi, Azhar, Strategic Management, Tata Mc .Graw
- Wheelen Thomas L. & Hunger J. David; Concepts in Strategic Management and Business Policy; Pearson Education
- Pearce III, John A, Robinson, Jr., Richard B and Mittal, A "Strategic Management:Formulation, Implementation and Control. Tata McGraw Hill.
- David, R Fred, "Strategic Management- Concepts and Cases", Pearson Education, India.
- Hill, Charles W L and Jones Gareth R, "An Integrated Approach to Strategic Management" Cengage Learning
- Pitts, Robert A and Lei, David. "Strategic Management Building and Sustaining Competitive Advantage", Thomson, India
- Porter, M.E., Competitive Advantage: Creating and Sustaining Superior Performance, Free Press, New York.

**MBA 923-18 Integrated Marketing Communication and Sales Management**

**Course Objective:** This course will help the students to understand the principles and practices of marketing communication, tools used by marketers to inform consumers and

  
  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

to provide a managerial framework for integrated marketing communications planning as well as sales management.

**Course Outcomes:** After successfully completing this course, students will be able to:

**CO1:** Apply the key terms, definitions, and concepts used in integrated marketing communications.

**CO2:** Conduct and evaluate marketing research and apply these findings to develop competitive IMC Programme.

**CO3:** Examine the role of various promotional strategies such as advertising, direct marketing, sales promotion and PR in effectiveness of marketing communication.

**CO4:** Understand and apply the concepts of sales management and organization.

**CO5:** Develop sales related marketing policies such as product policies, distribution policies & pricing policies.

**CO6:** Explain various sales operations such as sales budget, sales territories, sales Quota's, control of sales, sales meeting and sales contest, organizing display, showroom and exhibition.

#### **UNIT I**

**Role of IMC in marketing process:** IMC planning model, IMC components. Communication process, steps involved in developing IMC programme, Effectiveness of marketing communications, Purpose, Functions, Types of IMC. **Advertising management:** Advertising appeals, advertising designs, Advertising agencies, Advertising Budgeting, Media planning and evaluation, **Media strategy: Creativity, Elements of creative strategies and its implementation.**



#### **UNIT II**

**Direct Marketing:** Features, Advantages/Disadvantages, **strategies in Direct Marketing**  
**Promotion:** Meaning, Importance, tools used, push pull strategies, **Publicity/ Public relations:** Meaning, Objectives, strategies and tools of public relations. **Corporate Advertising** Role, Types, Limitations, **Monitoring, Evaluation and control:** Measurement in advertising, various methods used for evaluation, Pre-testing, Post testing. **International Advertising:** **Global environment in advertising, Internet advertising:** Meaning, Components, Advantages and Limitations, **Types of Internet advertising.**

#### **Unit- III**

**Sales Management and Organization:** Objectives of sales management, sales executive as a coordinator, sales management and control, sales organization - it's purpose , setting up a sales organization , types of sales organization. **Objectives and theories of personal selling,** analyzing market potential, sales potential and sales forecasting method & evaluation, determining sales related marketing policies - product policies, distribution policies & pricing policies.

#### **Unit- IV**

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603 



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Sales Operations:** Sales budget , sales territories, sales Quota's, control of sales , sales meeting and sales contest, organizing display , showroom and exhibition. **Sales manager-** Qualities and functions , types of salesman , psychology of customers .


**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

**Suggested Readings**

1. Kenneth . E. Clow and Donald Baack, "Integrated Advertising, Promotion and Marketing Communication", Prentice Hall of India
2. Philip j. Kitchen and Patrick D. Pelsmacker, "Integrated Marketing Communication- A Primer", Routledge London.
3. Spiro, Stanton and Rich "Management of a Salesforce", Tata McGraw Hill; 11th Edition.
4. Richard R Still, Cundiff W Edward Govoni A P Norman, "Sales Management: Decision Strategy and Cases", Pearson Education; 5th Edition.
5. Mark W. Johnston & Greg W. Marshall, 'Sales Force Management', Tata McGraw-Hill
6. Rosenbloom, Bert, 'Marketing Channels: A Management View', Cengage Learning,
7. Havaladar, K. K. and Cavale, VM. 'Sales and Distribution Management', Tata McGraw Hill,
8. Chunawalla, S.A. Sales and Distribution Management, Himalaya Publishing House

**MBA 924-18 Retail Management**

**Course Objectives:** This course enables students to understand the evolution of retailing and the strategic role of retailing in the distribution of consumer goods and services. The content of the course is useful for students interested in a retail career, working for companies that interface with retailers, or interested in owning or running a retail business.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I K Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Course Outcomes:** After studying this course, the students should be able to:

- CO1:** Understand opportunities and challenges in retail management and retail management decision process.
- CO2:** Examine various types of retail formats and comprehend the application of theories of retail development on business models in retail.
- CO3:** Discuss and apply various function of store management.
- CO4:** Recognize the importance of store design and apply the concepts of store design to determine store layout and merchandising.
- CO5:** Understand the importance of customer service in improving retail service qualities.
- CO6:** Describe the applications of IT in retailing.

**Unit - I**

**Introduction to Retailing:** Economic Significance, Opportunities in Retailing, Retail Management Decision Process

**Retailing in India:** Evolution of Retail in India, Drivers of Retail Change and Challenges to Retail Development in India.

**Unit-II**

**Types of retailers:** Food Retailers, General Merchandise Retailers, Non-Store Retail Formats, Services Retailing, Types of Ownership.

**Retail Models & Theories of Retail Development:** Evolution of Retail Formats, Theories of Retail Development, Concept of Life cycle in Retail, Business Models in Retail

**Unit-III**

**Managing the Store:** Store Management Responsibilities, Recruiting & Selecting Store

Employees, Socializing & Training New Store Employees Motivating, Managing & Evaluating Store Employees.

**Store Layout, Design & Visual Merchandising:** Objectives of Good Store Design, Store Layout. Space Planning and Merchandise Presentation Techniques. Atmospherics.

**Unit-IV**


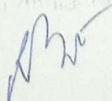
**Customer Service:** Strategic Advantages Through Customer Service, Customer Evaluation of Service Quality, GAPS Model for improving Retail Service Quality.

**Application of IT to Retailing:** Growing Role of IT in Retailing, IT for Competitive Advantage, Data Mining, Database Marketing, Business Intelligence. International Retailing: International Retail Structures, MotiChain Integration.

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Levy, Michael and Barton A. Weitz (2003), Retail Management, Tata McGraw Hill, 5th

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-141 603  


**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

Edition.

2. Sinha, P. K. and Uniyal, D. P. (2007), Managing Retailing, Oxford, 1st Edition.
3. Newman, Andrew J. and Peter Cullen (2007), Retailing: Environment and Operations, Thomson,
4. 1st Edition.
5. Pradhan, Swapna (2007), Retail Management – Text and Cases, Tata McGraw Hill, 2nd Edition.
6. Cox, Roger and Paul Brittain (2004), Retailing – An Introduction, Pearson Education, 5th Edition.
7. Gilbert, David (1999) Retail Marketing Management, Prentice Hall, 1st Edition.
8. Dunne, Patrick M; Robert F. Lusch and David Griffith (2002), Retailing, Thomson

**MBA 925-18 International and Social Media Marketing**

**Course Objectives:** The course aims at acquainting students with the concepts and procedures for international marketing and trains them to develop and implement plans and strategies for entering international markets and managing overseas operations. The course also helps students to understand the basics in Social Media Marketing and Blogging.

**Course Outcomes:** After successfully completing this course, students will be able to:  
**CO1:** Assess the challenges in international marketing and understand various international market entry strategies.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**CO2:** Evaluate international marketing environment and identify various international trade barriers and regional blocks.

**CO3:** Develop international product, pricing and communication policy and examine international distribution system.

**CO4:** Discuss the evolution of social media marketing and identify various benefits and applications of social media.

**CO5:** Explain how to develop effective social media marketing strategies for various types of industries and businesses.

**CO6:** Describe the major social media marketing portals that can be used to promote a company, brand, product, service or person.

**Unit-I**

Definition and challenges of international marketing, Reasons for going international, International Market Segmentation and Positioning; **International Market Entry Strategies:** Screening and Selection of Markets; Methods to enter International markets. **International Marketing environment:** political, legal, environmental, socio Cultural and Technological environment, Country Risk Analysis, **International Economic environment:** IMF, WTO, International Monetary System, **International Trade Barriers:** Tariff and Non-Tariff. **Regional Blocks:** European Union, NAFTA, SAARC, ASEAN, International Marketing Research.

**Unit-II**

EXIM policy of India, export promotion organizations, incentives, Export documents. organisation and structure of export and import houses. **International product and pricing policies:** Product standardization & adaptation, international pricing strategies. **International distribution system:** International distribution channels, types, role of internet in international distribution **International communication policy:** communication strategies in international marketing, international promotion mix.

**Unit III**

**Introduction to Social Media Marketing:** Evolution, from traditional to Modern marketing, Rise of internet and E concepts. Emergence of social media marketing as a tool. **Social media Channels:** Types and models, Social media benefits and applications. Social media marketing framework. **Consumer behavior on the Internet:** Basics, evolution of the digital consumer, managing consumer demand. IMC. **Social media marketing strategies:** Introduction, defining social media marketing mix, social media marketing planning, social media marketing marketing channels.

**Unit IV**

**Social media marketing campaign:** Elements of marketing campaigns, implementing social media marketing campaigns, SEM, SEO, Content marketing, Social media execution, campaign analytics and ROI, **Managing social media marketing revenue:** social media marketing revenue sources, managing service delivery and payments, **Emerging trends in social media marketing:** Big data, IOT, Content Creation and Sharing: Blogging, micro blogging, Streaming Video, Podcasts, and Webinars. **Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Suggested readings**

1. Czinkota M, Ronkaine I, Sutton Brady, C. and Beal, T. International Marketing, Cengage Learning.
2. Cherunilam F, International Trade & Export Management, Himalaya Publishing.
3. Cateora & Graham, International Marketing, McGraw Hill.
4. Dan Zarella, Social media marketing , O reilly.
5. R Solomon and Tracy , Social Media Marketing: Pearson New International Edition

**MBA 926-18 Product and Brand Management**

**Course Objective:** To create understanding among students for concepts, process, techniques of product and management. The course also aims to familiarize students with the concept of a 'brand', the role of branding in marketing strategy; brand equity, its importance and measurement, how to create and retain brand equity; operational aspects of brand management.

**Course Outcomes:** After studying this course, the students should be able to:

**CO1:** Understand what a product is, the various levels which make it up, and different types of products.

**CO2:** Examine various challenges and issues involved in product planning and development.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Jalandhara-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

- CO3:** Discuss and apply the concepts of test marketing and market entry of a product.
- CO4:** Recognize the features and importance of a brand and conduct branding research.
- CO5:** Understand the concept of brand loyalty and measuring brand performance.
- CO6:** Describe the role of various branding strategies in brand equity management.

**Unit I**

Product management: meaning, importance of the product manager's job, planning and control systems for product management, product portfolio planning and analysis, Mapping, understanding company product/brands and competitive brand market position, Impact of global forces on products.

**Unit II**

Product planning and development: Meaning, objectives, Strategic reasons, processes challenges and issues, Forecasting demand, Estimating market opportunity, test marketing, types, design issues, Evaluation of test marketing results, Market entry decisions - **Launching new product programs**, National launching of new products, Tracking the launch, absorbing the new product in the mix.

**Unit III**

Basic understanding of brands: concepts and process, significance of a brand, brand mark and trade mark, **Different types of brand:** family brand, individual brand, private brand, Co-branding, selecting a brand name. **Functions of a brand:** branding decisions, influencing factors. Understanding customer-based brand equity. Monitoring brand performance. **Branding research:** Designing and implementing branding research, Brand design and structures.

**Unit IV**

**Brand loyalty:** loyalty programs, Building strong brands. Measuring brand performance, Brand extensions. **Brand Equity Management:** Brand Equity Measurement, Brand Leverage, Global Branding strategies, Brand Audit, Role of Brand Manager, Branding challenges & opportunities. **Brand rejuvenation and re-launch**, brand development through acquisition takes over and merger, relaunching the brand, need, methods and success rate

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

**Suggested readings:**

1. Keller, Kevin Lane, Strategic Brand Management : Building, Measuring and Managing Brand Equity, Prentice Hall of India, Third Edition, (2008).
2. Aaker, David A., Managing Brand Equity: The Free Press, (1991).
3. Kapferer, Jean-Noel, The New Strategic Brand Management, Kogan Page 3rd Edition, (2008).
4. Sengupta, Subroto, Brand Positioning, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing, 2nd Edition, (2005).

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



5. Venugopal 'Product and Brand Management' Himalaya Publications

### **MBA 913-18 Behavioural Finance**

**Course Objective:** The primary objective of the course is to make the students understand how behavioural bias affects the classical financial theory.

**Course Outcomes:** After studying this course, the students should be able to:

**CO1:** Understand and differentiate between different theories of behavioural finance.

**CO2:** Examine the concepts of bounded rationality.


**CO3:** Discuss various anomalies in the market giving rise to behavioural bias.


**CO4:** Describe the basis of behavioural bias of professional investors trading in market.

**CO5:** Understand the concept of market efficiency and will be able to relate it with the concept of behavioural finance.

**CO6:** Describe the challenges to the efficient market hypothesis.

#### **Unit I**

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Introduction:** Meaning, features and scope of behavioural finance. Rational Expectations Paradigm and the Behavioural Challenge

**Theories of Behavioural Finance:** Agency theory, Prospect theory, Reasoned emotions; Overreaction and optimism, Rationality to psychology, Neo-classical finance and Efficient Market Hypothesis

**Unit II**

**BEHAVIOURAL ASPECTS OF INVESTING:** Heuristics and Biases, Self-deception, Emotional Factors and Social Forces and Neuro-scientific and Biological Perspective, Small / Medium / Large firm effect, Momentum Vs Reversal, Noise trader risk in financial market, Attitude to risk, Expected utility, Mental accounting, Over confidence, Emotion and reasoning, Excessive risk taking, Behavioural explanation for anomalies, Excessive volatility, Loss aversion, Gamblers' fallacy

**Unit III**

**Investor behaviour:** Types of investors – on the basis of risk appetite and investment exposure, Conformity, Contrarian investing, Social forces selfishness or altruism, Group psychology on Board, Resistance to recognising failure, Conflict of interest. Value investing and growth investing. Stock market bubbles.

**Unit IV**

**Model of Investor Sentiment**


Market Efficiency and Biases in Brokerage Recommendations

Evidence on the Characteristics of Cross-sectional Variation in Stock Returns

Behavioural Corporate Finance and Wisdom from Other Sources

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Chandra, P. (2017) 'Behavioural Finance', McGraw Hill.
2. Parikh, P (2017), 'Value Investing and Behavioural Finance: Insights into Indian Stock Market Realities', Tata McGraw Hill.
3. Davies, G. B. and Servigny, A. D. (2010), 'Behavioural Investment Management: An Efficient Alternative to Modern Portfolio Theory', McGraw Hill.
4. Forbes, W. (2011), 'Behavioural Finance', John Wiley and Sons Ltd.
5. Sulphey, M. M. (2014), 'Behavioural Finance', PHI Learning.
6. Ackert, L. F. and Deaves, R. (2012), 'Understanding Behavioural Finance', Cengage Learning.
7. Graham, B. (2013), 'The Intelligent Investor' Harper and Brothers.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
Punjab Technical University

**MBA 914-18 Mergers, Acquisitions and Corporate Restructuring**

**COURSE OBJECTIVE:** The main objective of this course is to enable the students to understand, evaluate, and interpret the significance of Mergers, Acquisitions and Corporate Restructuring in the current global business environment, and enable them to appreciate how these strategic decisions are affected by various issues like valuation, regulatory environment and methods of payment.

**Course Outcomes:**

- 1) To explain the popularity of merger and acquisition strategies in firms competing in the global economy.
- 2) To describe the reasons why firms use an acquisition strategy to achieve strategic competitiveness.
- 3) To describe the issues that are significant in valuation decisions, and the factors which work against achieving success when using an acquisition strategy.
- 4) To define the restructuring strategy and distinguish among its common forms.
- 5) To explain the regulatory aspects of mergers, acquisitions and corporate restructuring.

**UNIT-I**

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

Introduction to Mergers, Acquisitions and Corporate Restructuring: Evolution, Need and Reasons/Motives for Mergers and Acquisitions. Forms of Corporate Restructuring. Mergers and Acquisitions as Strategic Choice. Evaluation of Strategic Alternatives. Value Creation in Mergers and Acquisitions. Takeover Defence Strategies. Reasons for Failures of Mergers and Acquisitions.

**UNIT-II**

Demerger, Reverse Merger and Buyback of Shares. **Strategic Alliances**: Types, Structure and Problems in Strategic Alliances. LBO(Leveraged Buy Out):Characteristics, Categories, Financing. Types of LBO Sponsor. Restructuring of Sick Companies. Deal Valuation in Mergers and Acquisitions: Factors affecting valuation, Valuation Basics. Valuation of Intangibles.

**UNIT-III**


**Methods of Payment and Financing Options in Mergers and Acquisitions**. Impact on EPS(Earning Per Share).Determinants of Mergers and Acquisitions Financing Decisions. Accounting Aspects of Mergers and Acquisitions. Impact of Mergers and Acquisitions on Shareholder Wealth.

**UNIT-IV**

**Tax Implications of Mergers and Acquisitions**. The Process of Integration in Mergers and Acquisitions. International Mergers and Acquisitions: Motivations, Strategies and its Execution. Due Diligence in Mergers and Acquisitions. Regulatory Aspects of Mergers and Acquisitions

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Aurora, Rajinder S, Shetty, Kavita and Kale, Sharad, "Mergers and Acquisitions(2011)"Oxford Higher Education.
2. Kar,Rabi Narayan(2017), "Mergers, Acquisitions and Corporate Restructuring- Strategies and Practices",3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, International Book House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
3. Krishnamurti,Chandrashekar and Vishwanath,S R(2018), "Mergers, Acquisitions and Corporate Restructuring: Text and Cases", SAGE Publications.
4. Kapil, Sheeba & Kapil,Kanwal N.( 2018) , "Mergers and Acquisitions: Strategy, Valuation, Leveraged Buyouts and Financing" Wiley Publications.
5. Prasad G. Godbole (2013),"Mergers, Acquisitions and Corporate Restructuring",Vikas Publishing House.
6. Sharma, Dr. Manu(2015), "Mergers, Acquisitions and Corporate Valuation", Dreamtech Press.
7. Sudarsanam, S(2016), "Creating Value from Mergers and Acquisitions", Pearson Education.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

### **MBA 915-18 International Finance and Financial Derivatives**

**Course Objective:** The primary objective of the course is to familiarize the students with the different aspects of finance in respect of international trading and investing and to equip them with the trading framework of different types of derivative contracts.

**Course Outcomes:** After studying this course, the students should be able to:

**CO1:** Understand the framework of international exchange rate system including factors influencing exchange rates.

**CO2:** Discuss the basics of different types of derivative contracts like futures, options and swaps.

**CO3:** Understand various types of risks / exposures in forex trading and their management.


**CO4:** Describe various theories underlying the concepts of international finance.

**CO5:** Understand trading strategies using options contracts.

**CO6:** Describe the regulatory framework of derivatives contracts in India.

#### **Unit I**

**International Finance:** An overview, importance, nature and scope, recent changes and challenges in IFM. International flow of funds: Balance of Payments (BoP),

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I K Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

Fundamentals of BOP, Accounting components of BOP, Factors affecting international trade flows, Agencies that facilitate International flows. **International Monetary System:** Evolution, Gold Standard, Bretton Woods system, the flexible exchange rate regime, the current exchange rate arrangements, the Economic and Monetary Union (EMU).

**Foreign Exchange Market:** Function and Structure of the Forex markets, Major participants, Types of transactions and settlements dates, Foreign exchange quotations, Factors influencing foreign exchange rates.

**Unit II**

**Parity Conditions in International Finance and Currency Forecasting:** PPP, the Fisher effect, The International Fisher Effect, Interest Rate parity Theory, The relationship between forward and future spot rate.

**International Sources of Finance:** Long Term- International Capital Markets (ADR's, GDR's), Foreign Bond Market, Foreign Banks, Euro Markets, World Bank and IMF. Short Term: Banker's Acceptance, Discounting, Factoring, Forfating, EXIM Bank of India

**Unit III**

**Derivatives:** Meaning, Types, Importance, Principles and regulatory framework in India

**Forward and Futures Contracts:** Meaning, Difference between forward and futures contracts, pricing of futures contracts, determinants of value of futures contracts, Mark-to-Market, Payoffs of futures contracts. Speculation, **Hedging and Arbitrage by using futures contracts.**

**Options Contracts:** Meaning, type, importance, Black-Scholes Model for pricing options contracts, factors determining option prices, Payoffs of Call Option and Put Option contracts, Put-Call Parity. **Option Trading Strategies:** Covered call writing, protective puts, Straddles, Strangles, Strips, Straps, Spreads including butterfly spreads, calendar spreads etc.

**Unit IV**


**Swaps and Swaptions:** Meaning, types, importance and pricing of swaps and Swaptions. Factors determining price of swaps and Swaptions.

**Credit Derivatives:** Meaning, Importance, pricing models and strategies to hedge by using credit derivatives.

**Foreign Exchange Risk Management:** Measuring and managing Transaction exposure, Measuring and Managing Economic exposure, and Measuring and Managing translation exposure, Country Risk Analysis, Foreign Exchange and Derivative Markets: Currency Futures and option Markets, Swap and Interest rate derivatives.

**Suggested Readings:**

1. P. G. Apte, International Financial Management, Tata McGraw-Hill, New Delhi.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

2. Alan C. Shapiro, Multinational Financial Management, Prentice Hall India Private Ltd,
3. Jeff Madura, International Financial Management, Thomson Publications.
4. Maurice D. Levi, International Finance, Tata McGraw-Hill, New Delhi.
5. S. Eun Choel and Risnick Bruce, International Financial Management, Tata McGraw
6. Hill, Hull, John C.: Options, Futures and Other Derivatives, Prentice Hall of India
7. Walmsley, Julian: New Financial Instruments, Prentice Hall of India
8. Marshall, John F. and Bansal, Vipul K.: Financial Engineering, Prentice Hall of India
9. Strong, Robert A.: Derivatives – An Introduction, Thomson South-Western
10. Kumar, S.S.S: Financial Derivatives, Prentice Hall of India

**MBA 916-18 Taxation and Personal Financial Planning**

**Course Objective** - To enable the students to understand the importance of tax management and various methods available for tax planning. This course also aims to acquaint students with the importance and methods for personal financial planning.

**Course Outcomes:**

**CO1** – The students will be familiarised with the concepts of tax management, tax avoidance and tax evasion and the methods of ways of tax planning.

**CO2** – To acquaint students with the provision of the current finance act with regard to various head of income.

**CO3** – To enable students to compute the tax liability of individuals after considering their residential status, various exempted incomes, permissible deduction, clubbing of income and setting off of losses.

**CO4** – To familiarise students with the concept, objectives and importance of personal financial planning and enable the students to understand the implications of environmental factors and time value of money on the personal financial statements.

**CO5** – To enable students to identify various types of risks any individual is exposed to and how they can hedge diversifiable risk.

**CO6** – To familiarise students with various instruments available for investment by an individual for achieving their personal financial goals

**UNIT I:**

**Tax Management:** Introduction to tax management, features and scope of tax management. Differentiate between tax planning, tax avoidance and tax evasion.

**Tax Planning:** Meaning, need, scope, objectives and methods of tax planning.

**UNIT II:**

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I K Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Tax planning for Five Heads of Income:** Income from salary, house property, profits and gains from business or profession, capital gains and income from other sources. Tax Planning with reference to Residential status, exempted incomes, permissible deductions, clubbing of income and setting off & carry forward of losses.

**UNIT III:**

**Personal Financial Planning:** Introduction, features, objectives and scope of personal financial planning.

**Environmental Analysis:** Screening and analysis of environmental factors affecting personal financial planning.

**Time Value of Money and Personal Financial Statements:** Meaning and calculation of present value and future value of money. Factors affecting the time value of money and its impact on the personal financial statements.

**UNIT IV:**

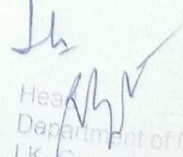
**Personal Risk Management:** Meaning of risk, measurement of risk and its identification (Risk taker, moderate risk taker, risk averter), introduction to life insurance and general insurance, differentiate between life insurance and investment. Insurance planning for the individual as well as family.

**Investment Planning:** Meaning and process of investment planning. Investment Planning objectives – Retirement planning, tax saving, capital growth, liquidity and safety

**Investment Instruments for Personal Financial Management:** Tax saving instruments (all investments covered u/s 80C like, Provident fund, PPF, ELSS, NPS etc.), Mutual fund schemes (open ended and closed ended; growth and dividend schemes), Fixed income securities (Government bonds, corporate debt securities, bank deposits, fixed income plans by mutual funds, post office saving schemes etc.), Capital market instruments (Equity shares, Preference shares, Debentures, Long-term Government as well as corporate securities, Derivatives etc.), Money market instruments (T-bills, Commercial papers, certificate of deposits etc.) and Real Assets (like Real estate, precious metals, antiques etc.).

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Mehrotra, H. C. and Goyal, S. P., 'Income Tax: Tax Planning and Management' Sahitya Bhawan Publications.
  2. Singhanian V.K., 'Direct Taxes: Law and Practice', Taxmann Publications
  3. Ahuja, G. and Gupta, R., 'Practical Approach to Direct and Indirect Taxes: Containing Income Tax and GST', Wolters Kulwer
- Gaur, V. P. and Narang, D. B., 'Income Tax Law and Practice'

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



### **MBA 933-18 International Human Resource Management**

**Course Objective:** This course provides an understanding of the role of human resource management (HRM) in international contexts. The course is divided into three areas of study: the context of international HRM, strategic and functional HRM in international contexts, and comparative international contexts.

**Course Outcomes:**

**CO1:** Understand issues, opportunities and challenges pertaining to international HRM.

**CO2:** Develop competency in dealing with cross cultural situations.

**CO3:** Understand the strategic and functional roles of HRM in various international contexts, especially in areas such as recruitment and selection, performance management, training, learning and development, career management, compensation, motivation and repatriation;

**CO4:** Identify the role of cross cultural leadership in managing multicultural teams.


**CO5:** Understand external forces (e.g. globalisation, sociocultural changes, political and economic changes) that have the potential to shape international HRM.

**CO6:** Develop generic and transferable skills-especially in diagnosing international HRM issues critically and analytically and discussing specific cases relating to international HRM.

#### **Unit –I**

**International Human Resource Management:** Concept, Difference between Domestic and International HRM, Variables that moderate difference between Domestic and International HRM.

**Sustaining International Business Operations:** Approaches to Staffing, Transferring Staff for International Business Activities, Role of Expatriates and Non-Expatriates, Role of the Corporate HR function.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I K Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**L.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Recruiting and Selection Staff for International Assignments:** Concepts, Issues in Staff Selection, Factors Moderating Performance, Selection Criteria, Dual Career Couples and Role of Women in International Management.

**Unit –II**

**Re-entry and Career Issues:** Concept and Repatriation Process, Individual Reactions to Re-entry, Multinational Responses, Designing a Repatriation Program.

**Training and Development:** Concept, Role of Expatriate Training, Expatriates or Local Managers, Components of Effective Predeparture Training Programs, Effectiveness of Pre-Departure Training, Developing Staff through International Assignments. Staffing and Training for Global Operations, Global Staffing Choices, Dynamics of Cross-Cultural leadership, managing and motivating multi culture Teams.

**Unit –III**

**Performance Management:** Concept, Multinational Performance Management, Performance Management of International Employees, Performance of Appraisal of International Employees.

**Compensation:** Concept and Objectives of International Compensation, Key Components of an International Compensation Program, Approaches to International Compensation.

**Unit –IV**


**Knowledge Transfer within a Multinational Company:** Organizational Knowledge and its Significance, Sources of Organizational Knowledge; Tacit and Explicit Knowledge; HRM and Organizational Knowledge; Transfer of Knowledge between and within organizations, Transfer of Knowledge within MNCs, Transfer of Knowledge across National Borders, Transfer of Managerial Know-how and HRM across National Borders.

**Industrial Relations:** Key issues in International Industrial Relations, Trade Union and International Industrial Relations, Responses of Trade Unions to Multinationals; Regional Integration: the European Union, Issue of Social Dumping, Impact of Digital Economy. National Context of HRM: HRM Practices in Japan, United Kingdom, United States, India and China.

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

**Suggested Readings: -**

1. Peter, J. Dowling and Denise, E. Welch (2007), International Human Resource Management, Thomson Publishers, New Delhi.
2. K .Aswathappa - (2012) International Human Resource Management, McGraw Hill, New Delhi.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
L.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala - 147 003

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University  
MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

3. Monir H. Tayeb (2004), International Human Resource Management – A Multinational Company Perspective, Oxford University Press, New Delhi
4. Anne-Wil Harzing and Joris Van Ruysseveldt (1995), International Human Resource Management, SAGE Publications, New Delhi.
5. Ian Beardwell and Len Holdon (2001), HRM: A Contemporary Perspective, McMillan, New Delhi.

**MBA 934-18 Strategic Human Resource Management**

**Course Objective:** The aim of this course is to help students to understanding the strategic approach to human resources as distinguished from the traditional functional approach, understanding the relationship of HR strategy with overall corporate strategy, strategic role of specific HR systems and appreciating SHRM in the context of changing form of organizations in the global environment.

**Course Outcomes:**

Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

- CO1: Understand an integrated approach to the development of HR strategies that enable the organization to achieve its goals.
- CO2: Describe the process of strategic HRM.
- CO3: Discuss the strategic role of HR systems such as strategic staffing, strategic appraisal, strategic reward system etc.
- CO4: Explain various human aspects of strategy implementation.
- CO5: Identify the role of leadership in implementing strategic change.
- CO6: Understand Global HRM and role of global HRM in successful implementation of MNC strategy

**Unit –I**

**Strategic HRM:** Introduction to business and corporate strategies; Integrating HR strategies with business strategies, Analyzing HR Practices followed by different firms-Human Resource System-HR as a Strategic Partner. Strategic HRM: Scope and process of strategic HRM, traditional vs. strategic HR, typology of HR activities, best fit approach vs best practice approach, the role of national context, sectoral context and organizational context in HR strategy and practices, external and internal analysis for strategic HR management.

**Unit –II**

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala - 141 003



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Strategic role of HR systems** - Strategic staffing, strategic appraisal, strategic executive appraisal, strategic design of reward system, performance management strategies, integrating HR strategy and business strategy, HR strategies and practices in Indian industries and service sector, HR as distinctive competitive advantage, reward and compensation strategies, retrenchment strategies, downsizing strategies. Human Resource Environment- Technology, structure; Workforce diversity; Demographic changes, Temporary & contract labour; Recruitment & Retention strategies, training & development strategies.

**Unit –III**

**Human aspects of strategy implementation:** behavioural issues in strategic implementation - matching culture with strategy, leadership factor in strategy and implementing strategic change, HR strategy evaluation and control, IT and future directions in HR strategy, HR strategy in workforce diversity, employee engagement strategies, talent management and retention strategies

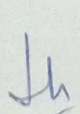
**Unit –IV**

**Global HRM:** Role of global HRM in successful MNC strategy, HR planning for global demand and diversity at workplace, global staffing approaches - polycentric, ethnocentric, geocentric and region centric, recruitment and selection of human resources for global assignments, training and development imperatives for global workforce, expatriate problems and culture shock, repatriation issues, performance and compensation management for global workforce, global employee relations.

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Dreher, Dougherty, G.F. & Thomas, W. (2005) Human Resource Strategy, Tata McGraw Hill.
2. Agarwal, Tanuja, (2007), "Strategic Human Resource Management", Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
3. Armstrong, M. & Baron, A. (2002) Handbook of Strategic HRM - The Key to Improved Business Performance, Jaico Publishing House.
4. Becker, B.E.(2001) The HR Scorecard: Linking People, Strategy & Performance, Harvard Business School Press.
5. Greer, C.R.(2001) Strategic Human Resource Management: A General Managerial Approach, Pearson Education Asia.
6. Holbeche, L.(2009) Aligning Human Resource and Business Strategy, Butterworth Heinemann.
7. Salaman, G.(2005) Strategic Human Resource Management - Theory and Practice, Sage Publications Ltd.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K.G. Punjab Technical University  
Kharar, Punjab - 140401



**MBA 935-18 Leadership and Team Dynamics**

**Course Objective:** This course is designed to be an interactive exploration of team dynamics and leadership. Through the introduction of current theories and models, students will learn to work effectively in groups, increase their understanding of leadership, make effective decisions, and stimulate the development of new skills through demonstration and practice.

**Course Outcomes:**

- CO1: Understand the history of leadership and current leadership theories.
- CO2: Explain how leadership models are put into practice personally, locally, and globally.
- CO3: Discuss the knowledge of developing leadership abilities.
- CO3: Describe the concept of Strategic Leadership and ethical leadership.
- CO4: Explain composition, formation, and development of teams.
- CO6: Illustrate the dynamics of team Performance and motivation and the role of leadership in dynamics of team management and decision making.

**Unit –I**

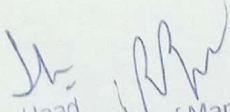
**Leadership:** Meaning, definitions, Skills and Roles of a leader, analysis of leadership theory; Leadership traits and ethics: Personality traits and leadership, Leadership attitudes, ethical leadership, Leadership behavior and motivation, contingency leadership. Understanding the inspiration, dilemmas and issues in becoming a leader.

**Unit –II**

Leadership theories and styles, charismatic and transformational leadership, team leadership, organizational Leadership, strategic leadership, Leadership for Creating high performance culture, Leadership development through self-awareness and self-discipline, Development through education, experience and mentoring, Succession, Evaluation of leadership development efforts, leadership communication.

**Unit –III**

Strategic leadership, ethical leadership, the leader as social architect-creating vision and strategic direction, shaping culture and values, designing and leading a learning

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

organisation, leading change, spiritual foundations of personal effectiveness, the habits of highly effective people.

**Unit –IV**

**Team composition, formation, and development-**Team Performance and Motivation-Team Conflict and Leadership-Team Decision Making , Discovering the interpersonal orientation through FIRO-B, Experiential learning methodologies-T- group sensitivity training, encounter groups, appreciative enquiry, Discovering facets of interpersonal trust through Johari window, communication skills, Negotiation skills and strategies for team building, , team morale, conflict resolution in teams, competitive vs collaborative behavior, developing collaboration.

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

**Suggested Readings: -**

1. Richard L.Hughes (2018), Leadership, McGraw-Hill. ed. 8
2. Bass, B.M. (1973) Leadership, Psychology and Organizational Behaviour, Greenwood Pub Group.
3. Northouse, P.G.(2018) Leadership - Theory and Practice, Sage Publications.
4. Purohit, S. & Nayak, S. (2003) Enhancing Personal Effectiveness: Training Instruments for Students, Teachers and Parents, Tata McGraw-Hill.
5. Tannenbaum, R., Weschler, I.R. and Hansen, J. (2015) Leadership and Organization: A Behavioral Science Approach, McGraw-Hill.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



## MBA 936-18 PERFORMANCE AND COMPENSATION MANAGEMENT

**Course Objective:** The objective of the course is to impart relevant knowledge required to perform the functions of human resource planning in an organisation and equipping seekers with comprehensive and practical skills to manage employees' performance effectively, and to understand the structure and components of wages and salaries, and the wage administration in India

**Course Outcomes:** After completing the course, the student shall be able to:

**CO1:** Increase the awareness of the process and principles of performance Management / appraisal.

**CO2:** Identify the negative aspects of appraisal systems and consider how these might be overcome.

**CO3:** Discuss performance with regard to pay awards, and whether these should, or should not be automatically related to each other.

**CO4:** Demonstrate a familiarity with the appeal process relating specifically to the performance review.

**CO5:** Illustrate different ways to strengthen the pay-for-performance link and also learn the concepts of Payment and employee benefits issues for contingent workers.

**CO6:** Develop appropriate reward and compensation policies.

### Unit -I

**Performance Management** - Performance management system, performance counseling, performance planning, performance appraisal, potential appraisal, problems and errors in performance appraisal. Performance monitoring, performance implementation, role of HR professionals in performance management, performance management through training and development, ethics in performance management.

### Unit -II

**Reviewing & Managing Performance**-Performance Management and strategic planning, Alternative models for Assessing Performance-Balance score card; EFQM Model; Outcome metrics-Economic Value Added (EVA); other economic measures. Building a High-Performance Culture-Performance Management & Employee Development, Performance Management and Rewards-Ethics in Performance Management.

### Unit -III

**Compensation and Benefits Management:** Job evaluation approach to compensation management- Bonuses- concept & methods of calculation-Pay for performance,

Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

competency-based pay, equity based rewards, team rewards-Reward strategy & psychological contract-Law relating to compensation-Executive compensation, Benefits administration, employee welfare and working conditions-statutory and voluntary measures.


**Unit –IV**

**Executive compensation** - Components, pay structure in India, linking salary with potential and performance, types of rewards and incentives, wage incentive schemes in India, wage incentive plans, employee benefits and services, special features of fringe benefits, benefit programmes for management and other employees, administration of benefits and services, recent trends in wages and salaries in Indian industries and service sector.

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

**Suggested Readings: -**

1. George T. Milkovich (2009), Compensation, McGraw-Hill Ryerson.
2. Goel, D. (2012) Performance Appraisal and Compensation Management: A Modern Approach, Prentice Hall of India Pvt. Ltd.
3. Henderson, R.I. (2006) Compensation Management in a Knowledge Based World, Prentice Hall.
4. Henderson, R.I.(1985) Compensation Management: Rewarding Performance in the Modern Organisation, Reston Publishing Co.
5. Kandula, S.R.(2006) Performance Management: Strategies, Interventions, Drivers, Prentice Hall of India.
6. Marshall, D.R.(1978) Successful Techniques for Solving Employee Compensation Problems, John Wiley & Sons.
7. Patten, T. H.(1977) Pay-Employee Compensation and Incentive plans, McGraw-Hill.
8. Rock, M. L. and Berger, L.A. (2015) Compensation Handbook: A State-of-the Art Guide Compensation Strategy and Design, McGraw-Hill.

  
Head

Department of Management  
I.K.G. Punjab Technical University

**MB 943 – 18 : Managing Software Projects**

**Objective:** The objective of this paper is to acquaint the students with major issues and techniques of Managing Software Projects. Understanding approaches for managing and optimizing the software development process and choosing an appropriate project development methodology (e.g. waterfall, spiral, agile etc.). Applying efficient techniques for managing each phase of the systems development lifecycle

**Course Outcomes:** Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

CO1: Understanding approaches for managing and optimizing the software development process

CO2: Examine contemporary software life cycle processes, activities and work products

CO3: Apply different methods to identify, analyze, and manage software project risks

CO4: Estimate software project effort, cost, and schedule for an intermediate size project

CO5: To make aware about the various software project teams in terms of roles and responsibilities and managers can plan their projects and minutely work out the cost and time overrun of projects.

**Unit I**

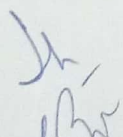
**Software Development Process** : Introduction to Software and Software Engineering; The Evolving Role of Software, Software: A Crisis on the Horizon and Software Myths, Software Engineering: A Layered Technology, Software Process Models, Water Fall Life Cycle Model, The Prototyping Model, The RAD Model, Evolutionary Process Models, Agile Process Model & Development, Component-Based Development, Product and Process. Choosing an appropriate Project Development Methodology.

**Unit II**

**Managing Software Projects** : Software Metrics (Process, Product and Project Metrics), Software Project Estimations, Software Project Planning, Project Scheduling & Tracking, Risk Analysis & Management (Risk Identification, Risk Projection, Risk Refinement and Risk Mitigation). Software Process Improvement and Project Management: Project planning infrastructure, process planning feasibility analysis cost and efforts estimation, models and technique.

**Unit III**

**Software Quality Assurance and Management** : Quality Concepts and Software Quality Assurance, Software Reviews (Formal Technical Reviews), Software Reliability, The

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

Quality Standards: ISO 9000, CMM, Six Sigma for SE, SQA Plan, SCM activities and Project Management Plan.


**Unit IV**

Project management for special classes of software project : Component-Based Software Engineering, Client/Server Software Engineering, Web Engineering, Reengineering, Computer-Aided Software Engineering (CASE), Software Process Improvement, Outsourcing and Software Project Management Standards

**Note: Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.**

**Suggested Readings:**

- Pankaj Jalote , "Software Project Management in Practice" Pearson publication
- Andrew Stellman and Jennifer Greene, "Applied Software Project Management", O'Reilly Media (2005).
- Hughes and cotterell, software project management, Tata McGraw-Hill Publication
- Pankaj Jalote, "CMM in practice", Pearson Publication
- Pankaj Jalote, "An Integrated Approach to Software Engineering", Narosa Publishing House
- R. Pressmen, "Software Engineering", McGraw Hill Publication
- Ian Somerville, Software Engineering, Pearson Publication

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-141 603



**MB 944 – 18 : Managing Digital Innovation and Transformation**

**Objective:** The objective of this paper is to acquaint the students with introduction to digital transformations and innovation and build Digital Capabilities.

**Course Outcomes:** Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

CO1 : Identify how Digital Transformation impacts corporate strategies

CO2 : Understand Security Issues in Digital Transformations

CO3 : Understand the risk associated with evolving international clients and environment

CO4 : To learn Security Issues, Methods & Laws

CO5 : Understanding cloud computing

**Unit I**

**Digital transformation & Capabilities :** Digital transformation myths and realities.

Various Types of digital transformations: Legacy transformation, strategic transformation, cloud first transformation, digital enterprise natives, and disruption embracers. Digitization and essential elements. Digital Disruption, Important causes of digital disruption and transformation. Digital Capabilities and Challenges going to digital transformation, Social media transformation and its benefits & threats. Types of social media and its impact on the business. **Role of Digital media in the enhancement of business development skills.**

**Unit II**

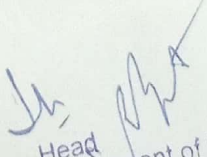
**Security Issues in Digital Transformations :** Security Overview, Digital Threats, Fundamentals of Encryption & Cryptography, Securing E-commerce Networks: Security Protocols such as HTTP, SSL, Firewalls, Personal Firewalls, IDS, VPNs, Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) for Security

**Unit III**

Security Issues, Methods & Laws : **Digital Signature: Digital signature Certificate; Certifying Authorities and liabilities in the event of Digital Signature Compromise; E-Governance in India. Introduction To Information Technology Act, 2000 : Object; Scope; Scheme of the Act; Relevancy With Other Laws.**

**Unit IV**

Digital Transformation Framework : Understanding cloud architecture, cloud computing vs peer- to peer architecture, cloud computing vs grid computing, cloud computing vs client server architecture, broad approaches to migrating into the cloud, seven step model

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

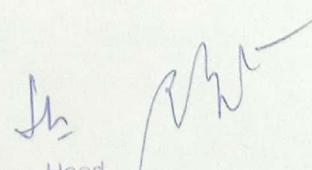
**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

of migration into a cloud, components of cloud computing, cloud types- private, public and hybrid; Models of Cloud Computing. Mobile cloud & Understanding cloud security

**Note: Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.**

**Suggested Readings:**

- Neil Perkin, "Building the Agile Business through Digital Transformation"
- Oberoi, Sundeep, "e-Security and You", Tata McGraw-Hill,
- Kannamal, Fundamentals of Cloud Computing, Cengage Learning
- Cady, G H and Part McGreger, "The Internet", BPB Pub.
- Carpenter Phil, "e Brands", HBS Press, Boston, 2000
- Jayaswal, Cloud Computing Black Book. Wiley

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University  
MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**MB 945 – 18 : IT Consulting**

**Objective:** The objective of this paper is to acquaint the students with role of IT Consulting in Business Processes. It shall enable them to understand Consulting Life Cycle, Consulting Projects, Service Level Agreements (SLA) and Ethics in Consulting.

**Course Outcomes:** Upon completion of this course, students will be able to understand:

**CO1:** To analyze the IT requirements of the organization and the underlying environment.

**CO2:** To advise IT solutions and services based on requirements.

**CO3:** To understand RFP Analysis.

**CO4:** To provide an understanding about SLA.

**CO5:** To familiar with ethics in consulting.

**Unit I : Principles of Consultancy**

Overview and principles of consultancy, role & competencies of the consultants; Consultancy models; Technology Management; Technology Life Cycles.

**Unit II : Life Cycle of Consultancy Assignment**

The Life Cycle of a consultancy Assignment : Gaining entry, Contracting and assignment initiation, Identification of problems and business needs, Diagnosis and solution definition, Solution appraisal and evaluation, Implementation and taking action. Life Cycle Assessment (LCA): Evolution, Stages in product LCA. Code of good conduct for LCA.

**Unit III : Request For Proposal**

Request For Proposal (RFP) : Introduction, Scope of Work, Proposal Requirements, Process for Proposal Preparation and Submission, Proposal Review/Evaluation/Selection, Rules, Optional/Possible Appendices.

Service Level Agreements (SLA) : Introduction, Importance, Preparation, Components of SLA. SLA Monitoring and Verification. SLA metrics, Periodic review,

**Unit IV**

*Principles for Ethical Consulting, Different approaches to Ethic, Codes of Ethics, Consultant's Unethical and Avoiding Behaviors. Business Ethics, International business ethics, Ethics and Self-Interest, Responsibility and Accountability*

**Note: Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.**

**Suggested Readings:**

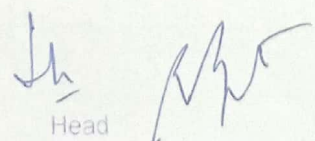
- Narayanan, V K. Managing Technology and Innovation for Competitive Advantage. 3rd Edition, Pearson Education.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

- Peter F. Drucker, 'Social Needs and Business Opportunities', in The Frontiers of Management, 1986
- Title: The Trusted Advisor Author: David Maister, Charles Green, Robert Gallford Publisher: Free Press (Simon and Schuster) Publication Date: 2002 ISBN: 978-0743207768



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**MB 946 – 18 : Strategic Management of IT**

**Objective:** The objective of this paper is to acquaint the students with the value of IT in strategic management and its processes. This course is designed to explore an organisation's vision, mission, examine principles, techniques and models of organisational and environmental analysis, discuss the theory and practice of strategy formulation and implementation such as corporate governance and business ethics for the development of effective strategic leadership through the use of IT.

**Course Outcomes:** Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

- CO1: To develop an understanding of strategic management concepts and techniques and acquire the ability to apply the same in business situations
- CO2: Learning how to use IT as a tool to implement business strategies and gain competitive advantage, not merely to support business operations.
- CO3: In addition to familiarizing students with new technological changes in management, students are expected to integrate and apply their prior learning to strategic decision making in organisations
- CO4: Integrate and apply knowledge gained in basic courses to the formulation and implementation of strategy from holistic and multi-functional perspectives.
- CO5: Analyze and evaluate critically real life company situations and develop creative solutions, using a strategic management perspective.

**Unit I**

Strategic Management : Role of IT and IS in Business. Introduction to Executive Support System (ESS) Importance of Decision-Making Systems in the Business Organization Structure. Planning for IT support. Types of Strategic Management Planning: The Ad Hoc Approach, The Data Collection Approach, **The Organization Chart Approach, The Top-down Approach and The Bottom-up Approach; Comparison of Top-Down and Bottom-up approach. Process for Strategic Management Approaches and Planning for Strategic IT Applications. Selecting the best approach and the factors playing pivotal roles in it.**

**Unit II**

Strategic Management as Competitive Advantage : Introduction to Value Chain and Porter's Value Chain (Value Chain Model); Understanding the concept of Value chain Analysis and the Competitive Advantage of it to the business/organization. Value Chain

*Handwritten signature*  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

Analysis and its advantages. Understanding Linkages and Interrelationships : Approach to IS/IT Strategy Formulation.

**Unit III**

Turning technology into business transformation. IT as a strategic source. IT as competitive : strategy, advantage and resource. Risks of Using IT Strategically; Inter-organizational systems (IOS) : Advantages and opportunities in strategic IT Applications. IOS and Competitive Advantage; Strategic Grid : Organizational movements around the Strategic Grid.

**Unit IV**

**Fundamental characteristics of industrial dynamics of strategic management and IT.**

Visioning of the strategic role of IT in the organization. Diversification of strategies : Digital transformation, success factors and implications. Factors for organizations shifting to digital and AI transformations.

**Note: Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.**

**Suggested Readings:**

- S.A. Kelkar, "Strategic IT Management: A Concise Study", PHI, Eastern Economy Edition
- Sanjiva Shankar Dubey, "IT Strategy and Management", Third Edition, PHI (EEE)
- J. David Hunger, Thomas L. Wheelen, "Essentials of Strategic Management", 5th Edition, Prentice Hall
- L. M. Prasad, "Strategic Management", 5th Edition, Sultan Chand & Sons
- Osterhage Wolfgang W., "IT Quality Management", Springer, 2016
- Rogers David L., "The Digital Transformation Playbook", Columbia Business School Publishing, 2016

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**  
**MBA 403-18 Workshop on Indian Ethos**

**Course Objective:** The course is an attempt for the students to learn about how to apply the concepts and theories of ancient Indian management in business.

**Courses Outcomes:**

- CO1: Comprehend and practice Indian Ethos and values system.
- CO2: Applying value based management and ethical practices in business.
- CO3: To gain the knowledge of management principles from Vedas and other holy books and explain the application of Indian heritage in business.
- CO4: To comprehend various stress management techniques and their applications in organizations.
- CO5: To describe salient features and advantages of ancient Indian system of learning.
- CO6: To describe various laws of Karma and explain the concept of corporate karma.

**Unit 1**

**Indian Ethos:** History & Relevance, Principles Practiced by Indian Companies, Role of Indian Ethos in Managerial Practices.

Management Lessons from Vedas, Mahabharata, Bible, Quran, Kautilya's Arthashastra, Indian Heritage in Business, Management-Production and Consumption. Ethics v/s Ethos, Indian v/s Western Management.

**Unit 2**

**Work Ethos:** Meaning, levels, dimensions and steps.

**Values:** Values for Indian Managers, Relevance of Value Based Management in Global Change, Impact of Values on Stakeholders. Trans-Cultural Human Values, Secular v/s Spiritual Values, Value System in Work Culture.

**Unit 3**

**Stress Management:** Meaning, types of stress at work, causes of stress, consequences of stress.

**Techniques for Managing Stress:** Meditation: Meaning, advantages for mental health and its importance in management. Brain storming, brain stilling, Yoga: Meaning, Significance.

Contemporary Approaches to Leadership- Joint Hindu Family Business—Leadership Qualities of Karta.

**Unit 4**

Indian Systems of Learning- Gurukul System of Learning, Advantages- Disadvantages of Karma, importance of Karma to Managers, Nishkama Karma. Laws of Karma: Law of Creation, Law of Humility, Law of Growth, Law of Responsibility, Law of Connection.

Corporate Karma: Meaning, methodologies, guidelines for good corporate karma.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**I.K.G. Punjab Technical University**  
**MBA Batch 2018 onwards**

**Suggested Readings: -**

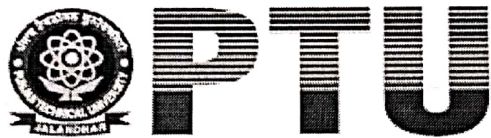
1. N M Khandelwal- Indian Ethos & Values for Management- Himalya Publishing.
2. Tushar Agrawal and Nidhi Chandorkar- Indian Ethos in Management- Himalya Publishing.
3. Chakraborty, S.K., Ethics in Management-Vedantic Approach, New Delhi, Oxford India Ltd. 1995.
4. Dwijendra Tripathi, History of Indian Business by Publisher, Oxford University Press India, 2004.
5. Fernando A.C., Business Ethics: An Indian Perspective, Pearson, 2009.
6. Habib Irfan, The Cambridge Economic History of India, Volume 1 Cambridge University Press, 1982.
7. Jitatananda Swami, Indian Ethos for Management, Rajkot, Ramakrishna Ashrama, 1996.
8. Kautilya's Arthashastra, King, Governance, and Law in Ancient India, Oxford University Press, 2016.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kanudhala-144 603

**DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY**  
**FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES**

**Syllabus**  
**for**  
**PhD Course Work**

**(Credit Based Continuous Evaluation Grading System)**



**I. K. Gujral Punjab Technical University**

**I. K. Gujral Punjab Technical University**  
**Kapurthala-Jalandhar Highway, Jalandhar**

*[Signature]*

Head  
Department of Management  
I. K. Gujral Punjab Technical University




**DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY  
FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES**

**SCHEME OF COURSE**

Course No.	C/E/I	Course Title	L	T	P	Total Credits
PHD 901	C	Research Methodology	4	--	--	4
PHD 902	C*	Accounting and Finance	4	--	--	4
PHD 903		Marketing Management		--	--	
PHD 904		Human Resource Management		--	--	
PHD 905	C	Report Writing and Presentation	3	--	--	3
PHD 906	I	Human Values and Professional Ethics	4	--	--	4
<b>Total Credits</b>			<b>15</b>	<b>--</b>	<b>--</b>	<b>15</b>

**\*Note:** Students will study one core course depending on their area of specialization.

**Note:** While teaching these courses, teachers will rely on readings 'A' class journals in the area of their specialization. Detail of those readings will be circulated in the assignment sheet prepared by individual teachers.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**Research Methodology**

**Objective:** To familiarize the scholars with tools, techniques and methods of research and to equip them with data collection, analysis, interpretation and report writing techniques.

Unit I
<b>Research:</b> Introduction; types of research design and approaches: exploratory designs, descriptive designs, conclusive designs, experimental design (after only designs; before-after designs; before-after with control group designs; randomized two-group design; factorial design; quasi-experimental design; time series design). <b>Qualitative Research Designs:</b> Case studies; survey studies; focus groups. <b>Review of Literature:</b> Goals of literature review; types of review; sources of research literature; writing of review and application of Mendeley software for literature review.
Unit II
<b>Sampling:</b> Theory; designs and issues. <b>Parametric Tests:</b> One sample t-test; independent sample t- test paired sample t-test; Anova and Manova. <b>Non-Parametric Tests:</b> Chi-Square test; runs test; Kruskal-wallis H-test. <b>Sources of Bias:</b> Method for controlling; questionnaire designs; data collection: Assessment methods and measurement. Scaling and measurement: Psychometric considerations; Testing reliability and validity.
Unit III
<b>Multivariate Statistical Techniques:</b> Understanding application and uses of factor analysis, regression analysis, cluster analysis, discriminant analysis and multidimensional scaling through SPSS. <b>Testing the Assumption of Regression:</b> Multicollinearity, hetroscedasticity and autocorrelation. <b>Introduction to panel data and time series analysis. Introduction to E-views.</b>

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Cooper, D.R. and Schindler, P. S., *Business Research Methods*, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi.
2. Levine, D. M., Krehbiel T. C. and Berenson M. L., *Business Statistics*, Pearson Education, New Delhi.
3. Naresh K. Malhotra and Satyabhushan Dash, "Marketing Research: An Applied Orientation", Pearson Education
4. Joseph F. Hair Jr, William C. Black, Barry J. Babin and Rolph E. Anderson, "Multivariate Data Analysis", Pearson
5. Anderson, Sweeney and Williams: *Statistics for Business and Economics*, Thompson, New Delhi.
6. David Wilkinson and Peter Birmingham, *Using Research Instruments: A Guide for Researchers*, Routledge Falmer, New York.

  
 Head  
 Department of Management  
 I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
 Kapurthala-141 603



**PHD 902**  
**Accounting and Finance**

**Objective:** To appraise the scholars about emerging issues in accounting, microstructural designs, functions and role of financial system.

Unit I
<b>Introduction to Financial Management:</b> Objectives; functions; scope; evolution; interface of financial management with other functional areas.
<b>Overview of Financial Markets and Sources of Finance:</b> Features of financial markets; functions; classification and participants in financial markets; environment of corporate financing in India.
<b>Introduction to Risk and Return:</b> Risk and return concepts; relationship between risk and return; Capital Asset Pricing Model; Factor Model
<b>Time Value of Money:</b> Introduction; types of cash flows; future value of a single cash flow; Multiple Flows and Annuity- Present Value of Single Cash Flow, Multiple Flows and Annuity, Growing Annuity, Perpetuity and Growing Perpetuity.
<b>Corporate Valuation:</b> Meaning, features, scope and approaches
Unit II
<b>Fundamental Analysis:</b> Meaning; scope and approaches.
<b>Technical Analysis:</b> Meaning, introduction Dow theory; moving average and candle stick charts
<b>Efficient Market Hypothesis:</b> Weak form of efficiency; semi strong form of efficiency and strong form of efficiency
<b>Financial Markets and Market Microstructure:</b> Introduction, features of financial markets and market microstructure, scope of operation, regulations.
<b>Financial Risk Management</b> – Meaning; types of financial risk; role of financial derivatives in managing financial risk.
Unit III
<b>Financial Distress and Corporate Restructuring:</b> Meaning and types of corporate restructuring, accounting issues and practices in corporate restructuring; revival of sick units and turnaround strategies.
Emerging issues in accounting and corporate reporting practices.
<b>Corporate Reporting:</b> Future of Corporate Reporting. Financial Reporting Supply Chain. Online reporting. Harmonization of accounting practices; convergence of Accounting Standards and IFRS.

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Richard Brealey, Stewart Myers, Franklin Allen, Pitabas Mohanty, *Principles of Corporate Finance*, McGraw-Hill Education
2. Eugene F. Brigham, Michael C. Ehrhardt, *Financial Management - Theory & Practice*, Cengage Learning.

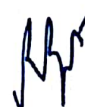
  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Mohali-144 603



3. Frank K. Reilly, Keith C. Brown, *Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management*, Cengage Learning.
4. John C Hull, *Options Futures and Other Derivatives*, Prentice Hall India.
5. Aswath Damodaran, *Corporate Valuation*, John Wiley.
6. Don M. Chance, Robert Brooks, *An Introduction to Derivatives and Risk Management* South-Western, Cengage Learning.
7. Robert A. Jarrow Arkadev Chatterjee, *An Introduction to Derivative Securities, Financial Markets, and Risk Management*, W. W. Norton & Company



Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



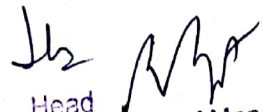
## PHD 903 Marketing Management

**Objective:** To develop scholars with the ability to conduct and evaluate research in the area of marketing by focusing on relevant theories, research issues and quality research in the area of marketing.

Unit I
<p><b>Understanding Marketing and Consumers:</b> Definition; importance; scope; various marketing concepts; marketing mix; marketing vs selling; defining role marketing strategies; marketing planning process.</p> <p><b>Understanding Consumer Behaviour:</b> Factors influencing consumer buying behaviour; business buying process and understanding business buyer behaviour.</p> <p><b>Creating and Managing Product:</b> Market segmentation and targeting; differentiation and positioning; competitors analysis.</p> <p><b>Delivering and Promoting Product:</b> Supply chain decisions – nature; types; channel design and channel management decisions; retailing; wholesaling; managing logistics and supply chain.</p>
Unit II
<p><b>Product Decisions:</b> Product mix; packaging and labeling decisions; branding and brand equity; services marketing; new product development; consumer adoption process; product life cycle and strategies.</p> <p><b>Pricing Decisions:</b> Objectives; factors affecting pricing decisions; pricing methods; price changes; pricing strategies</p> <p><b>Promotion Decisions:</b> Communication process; promotion mix; advertising; sales promotion; public relations; direct selling and online marketing; personal selling; personal selling process.</p>
Unit III
<p><b>Customer Relationship Management:</b> Concepts; measurement tools in customer satisfaction; loyalty and retention; process and measurement of customer relationship management.</p> <p><b>Services Marketing:</b> Unique features of services; Tasks involved in service marketing; service quality – meaning; gap model of service quality, measuring service quality- SERVQUAL.</p> <p><b>Retailing:</b> Nature and scope of retailing; the retailing mix / activities; contemporary scheme of retailing in India; Key drivers of growth, retail formats, retail chains.</p> <p><b>Emerging Trends in Marketing:</b> Green marketing; event marketing; network marketing; direct marketing; social marketing; buzz marketing / viral marketing.</p>

### Suggested Readings:

1. Philip Kotler, Kevin L. Keller, Abraham Koshi and Mithileshwar Jha, "Marketing Management: A South Asian Perspective", Pearson Education.
2. David L. Kurtz and Louis E. Boone, "Principles of Marketing", Cengage Learning.
3. K. Douglas Hoffman and John E. G. Bateson "Services Marketing", Cengage Learning.
4. V. S. Ramaswamy and S. Namakumari, "Marketing Management: Global Perspective Indian Context", Macmillan Publishing House.

  
 Head  
 Department of Management  
 I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
 Mohali 144 603



**PHD 904**  
**Human Resource Management**

**Objective:** To help scholars in understanding the importance of researching human capital and its role in shaping world class organization.

**Unit I**

**Human Resource Management-An Overview:** Concept, Environmental scanning.

**Human Resource System:** Concept; Functions of HRS; Structuring the System; Strategic HRM; HRM in the Global context.

**Human Resource Planning:** Factors affecting, process, and barriers. Stock taking, Work Force Flow Mapping, Age and Grade Distribution Mapping; Behavioural factors in Human Resource Planning; Wastage Analysis, Retention, Redeployment and Exit Strategies.

**Manpower Search:** Recruitment Strategies and Selection Process in Corporate Sector. Models and Techniques of Manpower Demand and Supply Forecasting.

**Performance Management System:** Concept; objectives; Comparison of Performance Management and Performance Appraisal; Developing effective Performance Management Systems; Problems in Performance Management; recent developments in Performance Management; Succession planning, Diversity management.

**Unit II**

**Employment Relationship:** Concept; Basis of the Employment Relationship; Employment Relationship Contracts; Changes in the Employment Relationship; Managing the Employment Relationship; Developing a High Trust Organization Psychological Contract: Concept; The significance of the Psychological Contract; Changes to the Psychological Contract; How Psychological Contracts develop; Developing and maintaining a positive Psychological Contract.

**Career Planning and development:** concept of career, career planning and development methods, factors affecting career -choices - responsibilities of Employers/managers, career counseling, designing career development system; Training and Retraining, Measuring Training Effectiveness.

**Retention Strategies:** Need for Retention, Causes of attrition of managerial personnel in modern day service and manufacturing organizations. Managing Separations and Rightsizing.

**Unit III**

**Industrial Relations:** Government's concerns, Union's concerns, Management concerns; Approaches of IR; Dispute Resolution Machinery, Industrial Dispute Act, 1947; Settlement Authorities under the Act; Grievance Procedure, Trade unions and IR, Technology and IR; Managing Industrial conflicts.

**Quality of Working Life:** Workers' Participation-Schemes and their evaluation.


**Human Resource Evaluation:** Concept; Rationale for HR Evaluation, Measures of HRM performance, Approaches to HR Evaluation, Balance Score Card; HR Scorecard; HRIS; Impact of HRM practices on organizational performance.

**Global HR practices:** HR practices in Japan, UK, USA, India and China.

**Ethics and Human Resource Management:** Concept; Reasons for unethical behavior; need and implications of Ethics in HRM; Managing Ethics.

**Suggested Readings:**

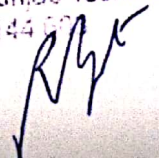
1. Mirza S. Saiyadain, "Human Resources Management", Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi, 2010.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-141 003



Michael Armstrong, 'A Handbook of Human Resource Management Practices', Kogan Page London, 2009.

3. Paul Boselie, "Strategic Human Resource Management", Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi, 2011.
4. Tanuja Agarwal, "Strategic Human Resource Management", Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 2007.
5. Udai Pareek & T. Venkateswara Rao, "Designing and Managing Human Resource Systems", Oxford & IBH Publishing Co., 2002.



**PHD 905**  
**Report Writing and Presentation**

**Credits: 3 (2 for Research Report and 1 for Presentation)**

**Objective of the Course:** To test the level of the understanding of the research problem and argumentative ability of scholar through oral presentations followed by report writing.

**Report Writing:**

Introduction; different types of report writings; layout of the research reports; oral presentation; mechanics of writing a research report; precautions for writing research reports; References and Bibliography;

Ethical Considerations in Research: Fundamental ethical principles; disseminating the results of research studies. Understanding plagiarism: Concepts of IPR; Patent, Copyright, Trade-Mark

**Presentation:**

Every student will conduct a study on his / her related topic of research. The candidate will review literature; identify a valid research gap; define objectives; collect data; analyze the data and submit conclusions and recommendations. The study should also detail-out the limitations and give potential areas for future research. The report will be submitted and presentation will be held. The candidate will have to present for one hour on the topic of the study. Evaluation of the presentation will be on the basis of his / her depth of knowledge of the subject; clarity of thought process; capability to reach conclusions after the analysis and other communication skills.

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Cooper, D.R. and Schindler, P. S., *Business Research Methods*, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi.
2. Naresh K. Malhotra and Satyabhushan Dash, *Marketing Research: An Applied Orientation*, Pearson Education.
3. Mary Ellen Guffey, Dana Loewy, *Essentials of Business Communication*, South Western CENGAGE Learning.

**PHD 906**  
**Human Values and Professional Ethics**

**Objective:** To help the students to discriminate between valuable and superficial in the life. To help students develop sensitivity and awareness; leading to commitment and courage to act on their own belief.

**Unit I**

**Introduction:** Need, Basic Guidelines, Content and Process for Value Education.

**Self Exploration:** Concept; its content and process; natural acceptance' and Experiential Validation- as the mechanism for self exploration.

Continuous Happiness and Prosperity- A look at basic Human Aspirations

Right understanding, Relationship and Physical Facilities- the basic requirements for fulfillment of aspirations of every human being with their correct priority

Understanding Happiness and Prosperity correctly- A critical appraisal of the current scenario

Method to fulfill the above human aspirations: understanding and living in **harmony** at various levels

**Understanding Harmony in the Human Being - Harmony in Myself:** Understanding human being as a co-existence of the sentient 'I' and the material 'Body'; Understanding the needs of Self ('I') and 'Body' - *Sukh* and *Suvidha*, Understanding the Body as an instrument of 'I' (I being the doer, seer and enjoyer), Understanding the characteristics and activities of 'I' and harmony in 'I'

Understanding the harmony of I with the Body: *Sanyam* and *Swasthya*; correct appraisal of Physical needs, meaning of Prosperity in detail, Programs to ensure *Sanyam* and *Swasthya*

**Unit II**

**Understanding Harmony in the Family and Society- Harmony in Human-Human Relationship:** Understanding harmony in the Family- the basic unit of human interaction.

Understanding values in human-human relationship; meaning of *Nyaya* and program for its fulfillment to ensure *Ubhay-tripti*; Trust (*Vishwas*) and Respect (*Samman*) as the foundational values of relationship.

Understanding the meaning of *Vishwas*; Difference between intention and competence

Understanding the meaning of *Samman*, Difference between respect and differentiation; the other salient values in relationship

Understanding the harmony in the society (society being an extension of family): *Samadhan*, *Samridhi*, *Abhay*, *Sah-astitva* as comprehensive Human Goals

Visualizing a universal harmonious order in society- Undivided Society (*Akhand Samaj*), Universal Order (*Sarvabhaum Vyawastha* )- from family to world family!

**Unit III**

**Understanding Harmony in the Nature and Existence - Whole existence as Co-existence:** Understanding the harmony in the Nature, Interconnectedness and mutual fulfillment among the four orders of nature-recyclability and self-regulation in nature, Understanding Existence as Co-existence (*Sah-astitva*) of mutually interacting units in all-pervasive space, Holistic perception of harmony at all levels of existence

**Implications of the above Holistic Understanding of Harmony on Professional Ethics:**

Natural acceptance of human values, Definitiveness of Ethical Human Conduct, Basis for Humanistic Education, Humanistic Constitution and Humanistic Universal Order,

**Competence in professional ethics:** Ability to utilize the professional competence for

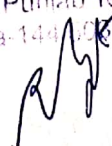


Augmenting universal human order, Ability to identify the scope and characteristics of people-friendly and eco-friendly production systems, Ability to identify and develop appropriate technologies and management patterns for above production systems.

**Strategy for transition from the present state to Universal Human Order:** At the level of individual: as socially and ecologically responsible engineers, technologists and managers, At the level of society: as mutually enriching institutions and organizations

**Suggested Readings:**


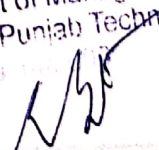
1. R. R. Gaur, R Sangal, G. P. Bagaria, *A Foundation Course in Value Education*.
2. Ivan Illich, *Energy and Equity*, The Trinity Press, Worcester, and Harper Collins, USA
3. E. F. Schumacher, *Small is Beautiful: A Study of Economics as if People Mattered*, Blond & Briggs, Britain.
4. A Nagraj, *Jeevan Vidya ek Parichay*, Divya Path Sansthan, Amarkantak.
5. Susan George, *How the Other Half Dies*, Penguin Press.
6. P. L. Dhar, R.R. Gaur, *Science and Humanism*, Commonwealth Publishers.
7. A. N. Tripathy, *Human Values*, New Age International Publishers
8. Subhas Palekar, *How to Practice Natural Farming*, Pracheen (Vaidik) Krishi Tantra Shodh, Amravati.
9. Donella H. Meadows, Dennis L. Meadows, Jorgen Randers, William W. Behrens III, *Limits to Growth – Club of Rome's Report*, Universe Books.
10. E. G. Seebauer and Robert L. Berry, *Fundamentals of Ethics for Scientists & Engineers*, Oxford University Press.
11. M. Govindrajran, S. Natrajan and V. S. Senthil Kumar, *Engineering Ethics (including Human Values)*, Eastern Economy Edition, Prentice Hall of India Ltd
12. B. P. Banerjee, *Foundations of Ethics and Management*, Excel Books.
13. B. L. Bajpai, *Indian Ethos and Modern Management*, New Royal Book Co., Lucknow.



**Study Scheme and Syllabus of**  
**MBA (Hospital Administration)**  
**Batch 2020 onwards**



**Department of Academics**  
**IK Gujral Punjab Technical University**

  
Head  
Department of Management  
IK Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala  




### Program Educational Objectives (PEOs)

**PEO1:** To inculcate knowledge in students with experiential learning and prepare them for advance study and lifelong learning.

**PEO2:** To develop strategic understanding of fundamental principles of business and competencies in the area of accounts, marketing, interpersonal skills, human resource management and entrepreneurship, and their applicability in hospital administration.

**PEO3:** To train the students for dynamic business environment, Health Care Sector in India, relevant health care regulations and apply their perspectives through innovation and creativity.

**PEO4:** To develop competencies in qualitative and quantitative techniques to analyse the business data as well as developing an understanding of economic, legal and social environment of Indian business with reference to hospital and health care industry.

**PEO5:** To inculcate leadership skills, professionalism, effective communication skills, interpersonal skills and team work in students so as to enable them to manage and collaborate in diverse work environments.

**PEO6:** To develop responsiveness to social issues and ability to identify business solutions to address the same. Students will also be able to understand various issues of healthcare and business ethics.

### Program Outcomes (POs)

The program outcomes specify the knowledge, skills, values and attitudes students are expected to attain in courses or in a program. The six outcomes of MBA (Hospital Administration) program are as below:

- 1. Business Environment and Domain Knowledge:** Economic, legal and social environment of Indian business. Graduates are able to improve their awareness and knowledge about functioning of local and global business environment with specific focus on health care industry. This helps in recognizing the functioning of businesses in health sector, identifying potential business opportunities, involvement of business enterprises and exploring the entrepreneurial opportunities.
- 2. Critical thinking, Business Analysis, Problem Solving and Innovative Solutions:** Competencies in quantitative and qualitative techniques. Graduates are expected to develop skills on analysing the business data, application of relevant analysis, and problem solving in other functional areas such as marketing, business strategy and human resources.
- 3. Global Exposure and Cross-Cultural Understanding:** Demonstrate a global outlook with the ability to identify aspects of the global business and Cross Cultural Understanding.
- 4. Social Responsiveness and Ethics:** Developing responsiveness to contextual social issues / problems and exploring solutions, understanding business ethics and resolving ethical dilemmas. Graduates are expected to identify the contemporary social problems related to public health and health education, exploring the opportunities for social entrepreneurship, designing business solutions and demonstrate ethical standards in

  
Head  
Department of Management  
Gujarat Technical University





organizational decision making. Demonstrate awareness of ethical issues and can distinguish ethical and unethical behaviors.

**5. Effective Communication:** Usage of various forms of business communication, supported by effective use of appropriate technology, logical reasoning, articulation of ideas. Graduates are expected to develop effective oral and written communication especially in business applications, with the use of appropriate technology (business presentations, digital communication, social network platforms and so on).

**6. Leadership and Teamwork:** Understanding leadership roles at various levels of the organization and leading teams. Graduates are expected to collaborate and lead teams across organizational boundaries and demonstrate leadership qualities, maximize the usage of diverse skills of team members in the related context.

(Source: Model Curriculum for Management programs (MBA) January, 2018, AICTE, New Delhi. [www.aicte.india.org](http://www.aicte.india.org))

  
  
Head  
Department of Management  
J. K. Somaiya Institute of Technical Education  
2013


## Courses & Examination Scheme:

### First Semester

Course Code	Course Type	Course Title	Load Allocations			Marks Distribution		Total Marks	Credits
			L*	T*	P	Internal	External		
UC-MBAHA-101-20	Core Theory	Foundations of Management	3	0	0	40	60	100	4
UC-MBAHA-102-20	Core Theory	Healthcare Economics	3	0	0	40	60	100	4
UC-MBAHA-103-20	Core Theory	Quantitative Techniques	3	0	0	40	60	100	4
UC-MBAHA-104-20	Core Theory	Accounting for Management	3	0	0	40	60	100	4
UC-MBAHA-105-20	Core Theory	Business Environment and Ethical Aspects	3	0	0	40	60	100	4
UC-MBAHA-106-20	Core Theory	Community Health and Management of National Health Programs	3	0	0	40	60	100	4
UC-MBAHA-107-20	Core Theory	Workshop on Business Communication	3	0	0	40	60	100	4
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>21</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>420</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>21</b>

### Instruction to the Paper Setters:

- **Part A (16 marks):** This section will have 8 questions covering the whole syllabus carrying 02 marks each. The student has to attempt all questions.
- **Part B (32 marks):** This section will consist of 04 sub sections. Each section consists of 02 questions from the each unit of the syllabus. The student has to attempt one question each subsection. Each question carrying 08 marks.
- **Part C (12 marks):** This section will consist of one case study of 12 marks.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kharar, Mohali-141 603

## FOUNDATIONS OF MANAGEMENT

**Objective:** This course presents a thorough and systematic coverage of management theory and practice. The course aims at providing fundamental knowledge and exposure of the concepts, theories and practices in the field of management. It focuses on the basic roles, skills and functions of management, with special attention to managerial responsibility for effective and efficient achievement of goals.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After completion of the course, the students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Describe fundamental concepts and principles and conventions of accounting.

**CO2:** Explain the role and responsibilities of managers and adapt to the various styles of management across organizations.

**CO3:** Develop analytical abilities to face the business situations.

**CO4:** Apply various tools that would facilitate the decision making process in the business.

**CO5:** To comprehend the application of various controlling techniques in management.

### Unit I

**Introduction:** Definition, nature, scope, importance, Functions of management and manager, Managerial roles and skills.

**Evolution of management thought and Management thinkers:** Classical Approach, Neo Classical Approach, Systems approach, Contingency approach. Contributions of F. W. Taylor, Henry Fayol, Chester Bernard, Max Weber, Peter, F. Drucker, Henry Gantt, Abraham Maslow, Herzberg and McGregor.

### Unit II

**Planning:** Importance, types of plans, and process of planning, business forecasting,

**MBO:** Concept, importance, process, benefits and limitations. McKinsey's 7-S Approach. **Decision-Making:** Importance, types, steps and approaches, Decision Making in various conditions, Decision tree.

### Unit III

**Organizing:** Concept and process of organizing, Formal Vs Informal organization, Organizational structure: Types of Organizational structure, Departmentalization. **Line & Staff:** concept, line-staff conflict.

**Authority & Power:** concept, responsibility and accountability. **Delegation:** concept, importance, factors affecting delegation, Span of Management, Decentralization and centralization, **Coordination:** Concept, importance, difficulties and techniques to ensure effective coordination.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-141 603




#### Unit IV

**Control:** Concept, importance, characteristics, process of control, types and techniques of control. **Modern management techniques:** an overview of various latest techniques: Business process Re-engineering, Business outsourcing, knowledge management, E-Business Management.

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies should be discussed in class.

#### Suggested Readings:

- Harold Koontz, and Heinz Weihrich, *Essentials of Management: An International Perspective*, New Delhi, McGraw-Hill, 2010.
- Richard L Daft, *The New Era of Management*, New Delhi, Thomson, 2007.
- Stephen P Robbins, Mary Coulter and Neharika Vohra, *Management*, New Delhi, Pearson, 2011.
- V S P Rao & V H Krishna, *Management*, Excel Books
- P.Subba Rao, *Principles of Management*, Himalaya Publishing
- Dubrin, *Management: Concepts & Cases*, Cengage Learning
- Ferrell, *Business: A Changing World*, Tata McGraw Hill
- Mukherjee, *Principles of Management and Organisational Behaviour*, Tata McGraw Hill.
- Bateman, T. S., and Snell, S. A. (2008). *Management* TMH

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala - 146 003

**UC-MBAHA-102-20**  
**Healthcare Economics**

**Objective:** The objective of the paper is to acquaint the students with the economic concepts and principles and to enable them to use them to address business problems in a globalized economic environment.

**Course Outcomes:** After completing this course,, students shall be able to:

**CO1:** Understand the basic concepts of economics and relate it with other disciplines and identify the importance of economics in managerial decision making.

**CO2:** Measure price elasticity of demand, understand the determinants of elasticity and apply the concepts of price, cross and income elasticity of demand.

**CO3:** Recognize the relationship between short-run and long-run costs and will also be able to establish the linkage between production function and cost function

**CO4:** Compare and contrast four basic types of market i.e. perfect, monopoly, monopolistic and oligopoly and can determine price and output under different market types.

**CO5:** Understand different Determinants of Health and evaluation of health.

**CO6:** Understand National Health Care policies and health care expenditure and finances

**Unit-I**

**Introduction to Healthcare Economics:** Meaning, Nature, Scope & Concepts.

**Demand:** Demand and its Determination: Demand function; Determinants of demand;

**Demand elasticity** – Price, Income and cross elasticity, Use of elasticity for analyzing demand, Demand estimation.

**Unit-II**

**Theory of Production:** Production Function, Short Run and Long Run Production function, Economies of Scale

**Theory of Cost:** Cost Concepts and Determinants of cost, short run and long run cost theory, Modern Theory of Cost, Relationship between cost and production function.

**Revenue Curve:** Concept of Revenue, Different Types of Revenues, Relationship between Total Revenue ,Average revenue and marginal revenue, Elasticity of Demand and Revenue relation.

**Unit-III**


**Determinants of Health:** Unique nature of health, health as a consumer and investment good. **Valuation of Health:** Externalities in health care – Economic Evaluation in healthcare.

**Market Structure:** Market Structure: Meaning, Assumptions and Equilibrium of Perfect Competition, Monopoly, Monopolistic Competition, Oligopoly: Price and output determination under collusive oligopoly, Price and output determination under non-collusive oligopoly, Price leadership model.

**Unit-IV**

**Health Care Finances:** Health care indicators, health policies, health care expenditure.

**Financing of Health care:** Allocations under 5 year plans, National Rural Health Mission (NRHM), Human development indices. **Trends in Healthcare:** Changing

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I K. Gujral Punjab Technical University

demography, medical technology and escalating health costs, public private partnership, effects of globalization.

**Note:** Relevant Case Studies will be discussed in class.

**Suggested Readings/ Books:**

- D. M. Mithani, *Managerial Economics Theory and Applications*, Himalaya Publication
- Peterson and Lewis, *Managerial Economic*, Prentice Hall of India
- Gupta, *Managerial Economics*, Tata McGraw Hills
- Geetika, *Managerial Economics*, Tata McGraw Hills
- Froeb, *Managerial Economics*, Cengage Learning
- Koutsoyiannis, A, *Modern Micro Economics*, Palgrave Macmillan Publishers, New Delhi. 2.
- Thomas Christopher R., and Maurice S. Charles, *Managerial Economics – Concepts and Applications*, 8th Edition,
- Peterson and Lewis, *Managerial Economics*, 4th Edition, Prentice Hall of India Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
- Shapiro, *Macro Economics*, Galgotia Publications.
- H. L Ahuja *Advanced Economic Analysis*, S. Chand & Co. Ltd, New Delhi. 7.
- G.S Gupta, *Managerial Economics*, Tata McGraw Hill.
- Goel Dean, *Managerial Economics*, Prentice Hall of India, Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi
- K. K. Dewett, *Modern Economic Theory*, S. Chand Publication
- V. Raman Kutty, *A Primer of Health Systems Economics*, Allies Publication Ltd. New Delhi.
- Peter Zweible & Friedrich Breyer, *Health Economics*, Oxford University Press.
- Stephen Morris, Nancy Devlin and David Parkin, *Economic Analysis in Health Care*, John Wiley & Sons Ltd.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**UC-MBAHA-103-20**  
**Quantitative Techniques**

**Course Objective:** The objective of this paper is to acquaint the students with quantitative and operations research techniques that play an important role in managerial decision-making.

**CO1:** To have a deeper and rigorous understanding of fundamental concepts in business decision making under subjective conditions.

**CO2:** To apply the concepts of central tendency and variation in managerial decision making.

**CO3:** To understand different types of probability distributions and its application in data analysis

**CO4:** To understand the concept of correlation regression analysis and their applications.

**CO5:** To apply the learnt techniques to build the best fit route of transportation for carrying schedule of activities.

**CO6:** To apply the operations techniques in reality to market scenario.

#### **Unit I**

**Introduction to Statistics:** Meaning, Definition in singular and plural sense, Features of statistics, Importance, Functions, Scope and Limitations of Statistics. **Measures of Central Tendency:** Mean, Median and Mode. **Measures of Variation:** Range, Mean Deviation and Standard Deviation

#### **Unit II**

**Simple Correlation Analysis:** Meaning of Correlation: Simple, multiple and partial, linear and non linear correlation, correlation and causation, scatter diagram, Pearson's correlation coefficient, calculation and properties of coefficient, Rank Correlation.

**Simple Regression Analysis:** Meaning of Regression, Principle of least square and regression analysis, Calculation of regression coefficient, properties of regression coefficient, Relationship between correlation and regression coefficient.

#### **Unit III**

**Probability Distribution:** Binomial Distribution, Poisson Distribution and Normal Distribution with their properties and applications.

**Linear Programming:** Formulation of linear programming problems. Solution by Graphic method and by using Simplex method algorithm including Big-M method. Business applications of LP. Degeneracy. Duality. Post-optimality analysis.

**Game Theory:** Two-person zero-sum games. Games of pure strategies and Games of mixed strategies. Rule of dominance. Graphic solution to games. Business applications.

#### **Unit IV**

**Transportation:** Transportation problem: Initial feasible solution using North-west Corner Rule; Least Cost Method; and Vogel's Approximation Method. Testing optimality using MODI method.

**Assignment Problems:** Assignment problem: Solution using Hungarian Assignment Method.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

### Suggested Readings:

- Levin, Richard and David S. Rubin. "*Statistics for Management*". 7th Edition, Prentice Hall of India, New Delhi.
- Render, B. and Stair, R. M. Jr., "*Quantitative Analysis for Management*", 7th Edition, Prentice-Hall of India, New Delhi.
- Siegel, Andrew F, *Practical Business Statistics*. International Edition, 5th Edition (2001), McGraw Hill Irwin.
- Berenson, L.M., Krehbiel, T.C., Vishwanathan, P.K. and Levine, D.M., "*Business Statistics: A First Course*", 4th Edition (2008), Pearson Education.
- Anderson, David R., Dennis J. Sweeney and Thomas A., Williams, *An Introduction to Management Science*, South-Western.
- Taha, Hamdy A, *Operations Research – An Introduction*, Prentice-Hall of India Private Ltd., New Delhi.
- Hillier, Frederick S. and Gerald J. Lieberman, *Introduction to Operations Research*, McGraw Hill India (Pvt) Ltd.
- Vohra, N.D., *Quantitative Techniques in Management*, McGraw Hill Education Private Limited, New Delhi.
- Sharma, J. K., *Operations Research; Theory and Applications*, Macmillan Indian, New Delhi.
- Winston, Wayne L., S. Christian Albright and Mark Broadle, *Practical Management Science*, Duxbury – Thompson learning, Australia.



**Objective:** This course aims to familiarize the students with various accounting concepts, tools and techniques and its application in managerial decision making.

**Course Outcomes:**

**CO1** – To familiarize the students about the basic concepts, principles and process of accounting and to make them aware about the formats of financial statements of public limited, banking and insurance companies.

**CO2** – To explain the students about the concepts of cost and various intricacies for preparing the cost sheet.

**CO3** – To acquaint students about the decision making techniques using the concepts of marginal costing, standard costing and budgetary control.

**CO4** – To enable the students to analyse financial statements using various tools for financial analyse and interpret the financial position of a business organization.

**CO5** – To familiarize the students about the contemporary developments in the accounting.

**CO6** – To make students aware about the recent developments in financial reporting and regulations so that they may understand and appreciate the concept and process of harmonization of financial reporting practices.

**Unit I**

**Introduction to Accounting:** Accounting as an information system, Accounting Process, concepts, convention and principles of Accounting, Role of accountant in an organization. Branches of accounting: Financial, Cost and Management Accounting and their inter-relationships, Exposure to format of schedule VI of Public Limited.

**Unit II**

**Cost Accounting:** Meaning, Objectives, Scope and Classification of costs, Preparation of Cost Sheet. **Marginal Costing** –Concept of Marginal Cost; Marginal Costing Vs Absorption Costing; **Cost-Volume-Profit Analysis;** **Break-Even Analysis;** Assumptions and its practical applications for managerial Decision making with special reference to pricing, make or buy decisions, selection of Sales-Mix.

**Standard Costing:** Introduction, Variance Analysis, types of Variances-Materials and Labour Variances. **Budgetary Control-** Types of Budgets Master budget Zero base budgeting, Fixed Budget and Flexible Budgets, Performance Budget.

**Unit III**

**Financial Statement Analysis:** Concepts and objectives, **Tools of Financial Analysis:** trend analysis, common size statements, comparative statements, Ratio analysis- Liquidity, solvency, profitability, turnover ratios, Cash flow statements.

**Unit IV**

**Recent Developments in Accounting:** Introduction to concept of Human Resource Accounting, Target Costing, Kaizen costing, Activity based costing.

**Financial Reporting and Regulations:** Meaning, objectives, principles and environment of financial reporting; Introduction to Accounting Standards issued by ICAI, US GAAPs, IFRS, the process of harmonization.




Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



### Suggested Readings:

- Ahuja, N. L. and Dawar, V. 'Financial Accounting and Analysis' Taxmann Publishers
- Khan and Jain, 'Management Accounting', Tata McGraw.
- Horngren, Charles T., Gary L. Sundem and William O. Stratton, "Introduction to Management Accounting", Pearson Education Asia.
- Jawahar Lal, 'Accounting for Management', Himalaya Publishing
- Sehgal, A. and Sehgal, D., '*Advanced Accounting – Financial Accounting I*', Taxmann Publications
- Elliott, B. and Elliott, J., '*Financial Accounting and Reporting*', Pearson
- Gibson, C. H., '*Financial Reporting Analysis (Using Financial Accounting Information)*', South-Western Publications

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

UC-MBAHA-105-20  
**BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT AND ETHICAL ASPECTS**

**Course Objective:** This course aims at providing knowledge of the environment in which businesses operate, the economic, political, legal and social framework with a basic idea of the Indian Economy.

**CO 1:** Outline how an entity operates in a complex business environment and to systematically learn impact of legal & regulatory, macroeconomic, cultural, political, technological, global and natural environment on Business enterprise.

**CO 2:** To examine the critical opportunities and threats that arise from an analysis of external business conditions by applying scenario planning to synthesize trends prevailing in the external and international environment and to describe how various types of economic systems play a significant role in the success of a business.

**CO 3:** To understand the Health Care Sector in India and relevant health care regulations.

**CO 4:** To study the concept of ethics and its implications for environment.

### UNIT I

**Business Environment:** Meaning, Types: Internal Environment; External Environment; **Micro and Macro Environment.** **Political Environment:** Three political institutions: Legislature, Executive and Judiciary, Fundamental rights, Directive Principles. **Economic Environment:** Concept, features of various economic systems, New Industrial Policy. **Economic Planning in India: Objectives and Achievements.** **Evaluation of current five year plan.**

### UNIT II

**Legal Environment:** FEMA, Competition Law, Right to Information Act 2005.

**Technological Environment:** Impact of Technology on Business, Technological Policy, Intellectual Property Rights, Import of Technology, Appropriate Technology, Problems in Technology Transfer.

**International Environment:** Benefits and Problems from MNCs, WTO, its role and functions, Implications for India. Trading Blocks, Foreign Trade: SEZ (Special Economic Zones), EPZ (Export processing zone), EOU (*Export Oriented Units*), Dumping and Anti-Dumping measures.

### UNIT III


**Overview of Health Care Sector in India:** Primary Care, Secondary Care, Tertiary care, curative care, preventive care. **Understanding the Hospital Management:** Role of medical, nursing staff, paramedical and supporting staff. **Health Care Regulation:** WHO, International health regulations, IMA, MCI, State Medical Council Bodies.

### UNIT IV


**Business Ethics:** Definition, concepts, principles, types, Importance, **Factors highlighting the importance** of Business Ethics. Ethical Values, Theories of Ethics. **Ethical Dilemma;** Characteristics, ethical decision making, Ethical dilemma, Environment Protection: Meaning and concepts.

#### Suggested Readings:

- Paul Justin, Business Environment, Latest Edition, McGraw Hill Education, New Delhi.
- V.K. Puri & S.K. Misra, Economic Environment of Business, Latest Edition, Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

- A.C. Fernando, Business Environment, Latest Edition, Pearson Publication, New Delhi.
- V. Neelamegam, Business Environment, Latest Edition, Vrinda Publications, Delhi.
- Francis Cherunilam, Business Environment, Latest Edition, Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi.
- K. Aswathappa, Essentials of Business Environment, Latest Edition, Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi.
- Govt. of India, Five Years Plan Documents.
- A. C. Fernando, Business Ethics: An Indian Perspective, Pearson Education.

  
 Head  
 Department of Management  
 I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
 Kapurthala - 141 003



**UC-MBAHA-106-20**  
**Community Health and Management of National Health Programs**

**Objective:** After completion of community health and management of National health programs module, students will be able to recognize and identify the elements in designing the strategies for health care delivery for community.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1:** To understand the basics of public health and common diseases.
- CO2 :** To comprehend the health care delivery system in India.
- CO3:** To learn the methods and principles of health education.
- CO4:** To study the functions of various international health agencies and organizations.
- CO5:** To familiarize the students about various National health programs, their objectives, strategies and achievements.

**Unit I**

**Concepts in Health and Disease** – Evolution of medicine, public health and community health; Definition of health: the determinants and relative concept; Environmental factors in health and disease, indices used in measurement of health, Epidemiology of common communicable diseases and chronic non-communicable diseases and condition.

**Unit II**

**Health care delivery system in India:** Introduction, Demography and Family Planning; Maternal and child health; Urban health; Occupational health; Mental health; Essential Medicines and Counterfeit Medicines.

**Unit III**

**Health Education:** Definition, approach in health education, methods, barrier to effective communication, principles of health education; International Health Regulations and International classification of diseases, **International Health agencies and organizations:** WHO, UNICEF, UNOP, World Bank, UNFPA, CARE, IHO.

**Unit IV**

**National Health Programs:** Objectives, strategy, achievements, critical analysis; Cancer screening and national cancer control program, National AIDS Control program and NACO, National leprosy eradication program, Universal immunization program, National vector borne disease control program, National Health Policies, National Population Policy, National Rural Health Mission.

**Suggested Readings:**

1. K. Park: Park's Textbook of Preventive and social Medicine, M/s Banarsidas Bhanot Publishers
2. Ann Lindstrand, Hans Rosling: An Introductory Textbook, Global Health
3. A.B. Christie: Infectious Diseases-Epidemiology and Clinical Practice, Churchill Livingstone.
4. Rameshwari Pandya: Health, Family Planning and Nutrition in India, New Century Publications.
5. S.L. Goel: Health Care Policies and Programmes, Deep and Deep Publications.

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603

**Objective:** This course is designed to give students a comprehensive view of communication, its scope and importance in business, the role of communication in establishing a favorable image of the organization. The aim is to develop students' ability to communicate correctly and effectively on matters having relevance to day-to-day business operations. This course will make student conversant with fundamentals of communication, help them honing oral, written and non-verbal communication skills and to transform their communication abilities.

**Course Outcomes:** At the end of the course, the student will be able to:

**CO1:** To understand the basics of communication and its process, and the various barriers in the communication.

**CO2:** To learn the listening skills and comprehend the value of business etiquettes

**CO3:** To learn the skills of writing effective business messages, letters and reports

**CO4:** To develop the presentation skills and learning to organize and structure a Presentation using visual aids

**CO5:** To prepare the students for interview, employment messages and resume writing skills.

### UNIT - I

**Introduction to Communication:** Meaning, Process, Importance of Communication in Business, Formal and Informal Communication, Communication Channels, Choosing the Means of Communication, Ethical Considerations for Business Communication, Media of Communication, Barriers of Communication, Essentials of Effective Business Communication (7Cs model).

### UNIT - II

**Developing Reading Skills:** Identify The Purpose of Reading, Factors Effecting Reading, developing effective reading habits, reading tactics and strategies: training eye and training mind (SQ3R), reading and interpreting visuals, making inferences, recognizing facts and opinions. **Developing Listening Skills:** importance, purpose of listening, art of listening, factors affecting listening, components of effective listening, process of listening, principles and barriers to listening.


### UNIT - III

**Oral Communication:** Advantages and Disadvantages, Conversation as Communication, Art of Public Speaking, Telephonic Conversations, Group Communication through Committees, Preparing and Holding Meetings, seminar, symposia and conferences.

**Written Communication:** Advantages and Disadvantages, Covering letter, Need, Functions and Kinds, Types of Letter Writing: Persuasive Letters, Request Letters, Complaints and Adjustments; **Departmental Communication:** Meaning, Need and Types: Interview Letters, Promotion Letters, Resignation Letters, Newsletters, Circulars, Agenda, Notice, Office Memorandums, Office Orders.

### UNIT - IV

**Developing Effective Public Relations:** Drafting Speech, Press Release, Brochures, Handouts, Leaflets, e-newsletters.


  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603



**Resume Writing:** Planning, Organising Contents, Layout, Guidelines for Good Resume. **Report writing:** Structure, Types, Formats, Preparations and Presentation.

**Suggested Readings:**

- Penrose/Rasberry/Myers *Business Communication for Managers (5<sup>th</sup> edition)* Cengage Learning.
- Courtland/John/Roshan *Business Communication Today (13<sup>th</sup> edition)* Pearson
- Rizvi *Effective Technical Communication* Tata McGraw Hills
- Raymond/Marie/Kathryn/Neerja *Business Communication* Tata McGraw Hills

  
Head  
Department of Management  
I.K. Gujral Punjab Technical University  
Kapurthala-144 603